Gc
942.7101
Or5m
1727125

M. L.

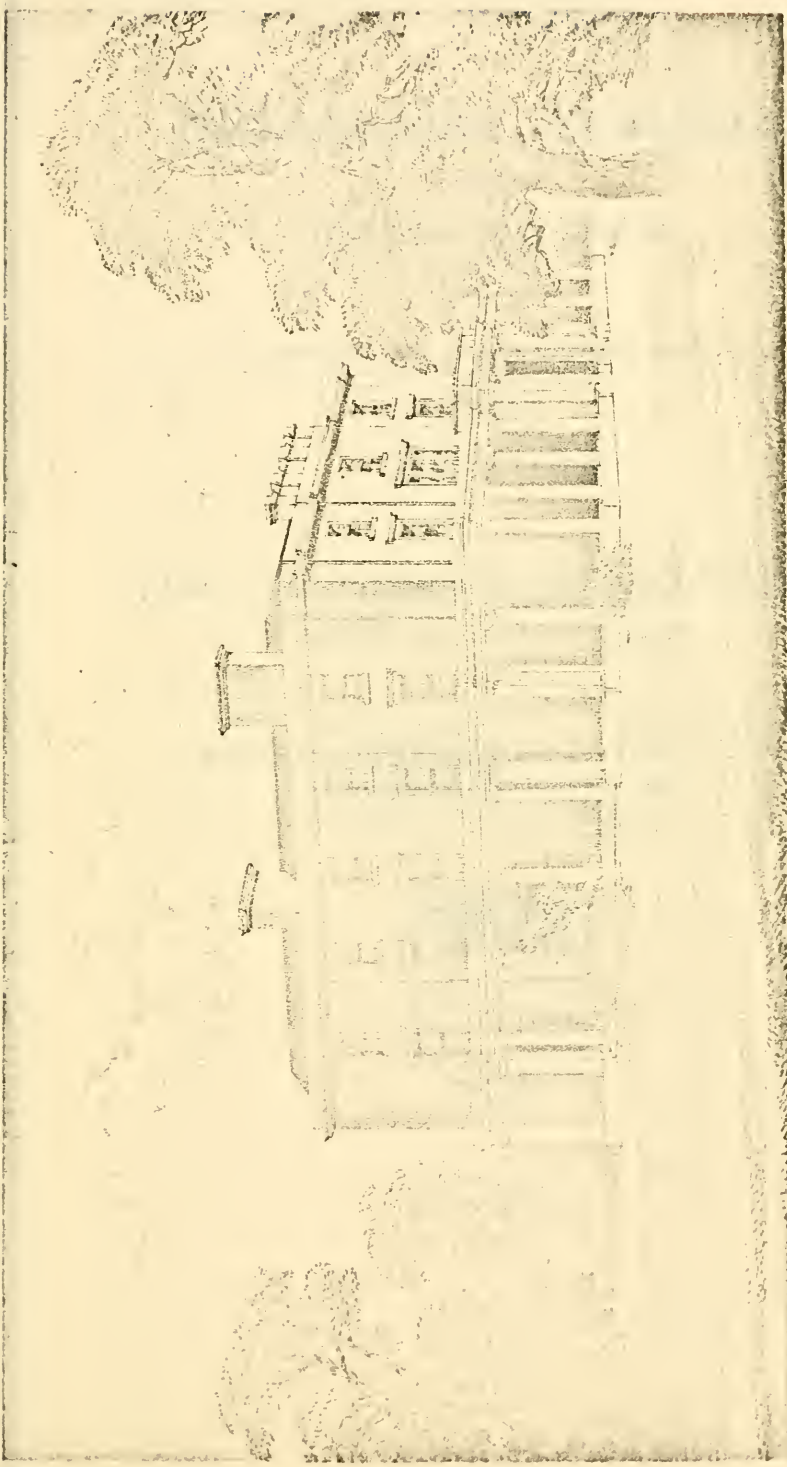
REYNOLDS HISTORICAL
GENEALOGY COLLECTION

GC

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY

3 1833 00668 5249

EGERTON LEIGH, ESQRE



MISCELLANEA PALATINA:

CONSISTING OF

GENEALOGICAL ESSAYS

ILLUSTRATIVE OF

CHESHIRE AND LANCASHIRE FAMILIES,

AND OF A

MEMOIR

ON

THE CHESHIRE DOMESDAY ROLL,

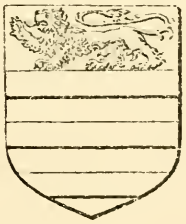
COMPILED FROM ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES.

BY

GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.,

OF TYLDESLEY AND SEDBURY PARK;

AUTHOR OF THE HISTORY OF CHESHIRE.



NOT PUBLISHED.

M DCCC LI.

1727125

LONDON:
RICHARDS, 37, GREAT QUEEN STREET.

H5067

INTRODUCTION.

The Memoirs contained in the present volume, are addressed to the Local Antiquary and Genealogist, and to such readers little explanation of the subject matter itself will be requisite; but it may be desirable to prefix, even for their information, some introductory statement as to the principle observed in the selection of these Memoirs from other MSS., and as to their connexion with an earlier work by the same Author.

They form part of a series of miscellaneous Essays connected with Cheshire and Lancashire Antiquities, to which the Author has made additions, from time to time, since his completion of the History of the former County. The Norres Memoir, a portion of this series, and mentioned below, has been printed by the Historic Society of Lancashire and Chester. Other portions of the same collection have also been printed by the Society of Antiquaries, and by the Chetham Society, including a Memoir on the Swords of State of the Cheshire Palatinate, and an annotated Edition of the Civil War Tracts of Lancashire.

The portion which still remains in MS., includes, among other subjects, an identification of the Cheshire and Lancashire witnesses in the Scrope and Grosvenor Suit, prepared at the request of the late Sir Harris Nicolas, as a contribution towards his unfinished work; and this may perhaps be printed hereafter, in continuation of the present volume.

The *first portion* of the present volume consists of Genealogies connected with the two sister Palatinates, which it is

deemed desirable to insert, as well with reference to the local importance of the several families themselves, as in the hope of removing the errors and confusion found in earlier compilations. All these families have been noticed more or less fully in the *History of Cheshire;* but from the origin of these Houses, or from the ramification of their greater lines lying out of Cheshire and beyond the range of its Records, the scope and limits of that work, and the state of general National Records at the period of its compilation, did not allow that attention to be then given to the *entire* subject, which is here attempted.

The *second portion*, the Memoir on the CHESHIRE DOMESDAY ROLL, has its own prefatory Introduction.

In returning to the subject of the Genealogical Essays, it may be proper to state that the NORRES MEMOIR is a reimpression of what was published by the Historic Society, with some additions as to the Proceedings of the several branches of that Family in the Great Civil War. The points illustrated in it are, the reconstruction of the descent of the parent line of Norres of Sutton and Daresbury, which is much confused in the Heraldic Visitation of 1567, and the deduction of the junior, but greater line of Speke, from original sources, with identifications of its military achievements, and the ramification of its various younger lines.

The Memoirs on LATHOM and ARDERNE are extensions of previous Essays, severally inserted in the *Topographer*, and in the *Collectanea Topographica*.

In the first of these, each successive descent of LATHOM is proved, from Records, from the time of Rufus down to its representation in female line by Stanley, and the applicability of the celebrated Legend to any representatives of this House, either at the time alleged by traditions, or at any other period within range of Records, is disproved by direct evidence.

The second is an extension of an Essay on the earlier part of the ARDERNE Pedigree, printed in the *Collectanea Topographica*, and of the entire Pedigree given in the *History of Cheshire*. Documents then collected by the Author enabled him to express disbelief in Vincent's deduction in *male line*, from the Warwickshire Ardens, of the first Sir John de Arderna, Lord of Aldford Castle and Fee, a favoured Knight of the Crusader, Earl Ranulph III; and, also, to displace the *later* illegitimate Aldford line from their intrusion into the representative rank belonging to the Alvanley branch, and to substitute the subsequent genuine descent of the Alvanley line for that which Vincent had introduced in his private MS. in the College of Arms. The statements and conjectures then advanced on these points are now confirmed, the male descent is traced clearly from Arden of Northamptonshire, and the entire genealogy rewritten, much additional matter being inserted.

With respect to the MONTALTS, the HEREDITARY SENESCHALS OF THE PALATINATE, as their chief seats did not lie within range of Cheshire Records, it was thought best to introduce Dugdale's deduction, professedly as his, in the History of that County. Facilities of access to Records, under later arrangements, have now enabled the Author to trace the descent of these Barons from original sources, as was previously done in the case of the other Barons of the Palatinate.

The brief Introduction prefixed to the Memoir on the early descents of the BARONS OF STOKEPORT, and their connexions with the Lancashire Houses of FITZ-ROGER, BANASTRE, and GERNET, will sufficiently explain the objects of that portion.

It may be proper to add, that the Memoirs (as here collected) are intended for private distribution only, and limited

to one hundred and twenty copies The Author has great pleasure in returning his thanks to Sir Charles G. Young, Garter, Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., and William Hardy, Esq., for severally facilitating his searches in the College of Arms, the Tower, and the Office of the Duchy of Lancaster, and to William Langton, Esq., Treasurer of the Chetham Society, for various communications from his own Lancashire Collections.

Sedbury Park, Gloucestershire, May 31, 1851.

A MEMOIR

ON THE LANCASHIRE HOUSE

OF

LE NOREIS OR NORRES.

A MEMOIR

ON THE LANCASHIRE HOUSE

OF

LE NOREIS OR NORRES,

AND ITS SPEKE BRANCH IN PARTICULAR,

WITH NOTICES OF

ITS CONNEXION WITH MILITARY TRANSACTIONS

AT

FLODDEN, EDINBURGH AND MUSSELBURGH.

BY GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.,

OF TYLDESLEY AND SEDBURY PARK.

LIVERPOOL:

PRINTED BY T. BRAKELL.

1850.

The following pages contain a private re-impression, with a few additions, of a Memoir read on April 4, 1850, at the Meeting of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, and printed in the Second Volume of their Proceedings.

A MEMOIR

ON THE LANCASHIRE HOUSE

OF

LE NOREIS OR NORRES,

AND ITS SPEKE BRANCH IN PARTICULAR.

READ AT A MEETING OF THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE,

APRIL IV, MDCCCL.

The LANCASHIRE HOUSE of NORRES, and its SPEKE branch in particular, are among the strongest instances of the difficulty of investigating family history, where traditional antiquity and chivalrous descent have been acquiesced in from generation to generation. In such investigations the evidence of Records and Charters will often be found ample, but the labour of searching out and arranging it will as often be trifling when compared with the ungracious process of explaining errors in early compilations grown venerable from time; and such difficulty is created in the present case by the pedigree entered by Sir William Norres in the Visitation of 1567.[1]

A MEMOIR on numerous and complicated points, where requisite limits render much condensation requisite, admits of little variety in the way of popular illustration, but it is hoped that the documents brought to view will throw light on many points besides mere genealogy, and tend to aid any future investigator of the venerable pile, to whose antient owners the memoir relates.

---

[1] See Appendix, Note IV.

The arrangement is as follows.[1]

I. An account of the first settlement of Hugo le Noreis at Blackrod, above which nothing relating to the origin of the *Lancashire family* can be found, is prefixed; and this is followed by genealogical details of the line of Blackrod, of that of Sutton and Daresbury, of the connexion between the Sutton and Speke branches, and of the descent of the last down to its acquisition of the Manor of Speke by marriage with the heiress of Erneys.

II. The second division relates to the derivation of the manerial interest in Speke from the Gernets of Halton (Foresters of Lancashire in fee, and tenants of Speke by that Serjeanty from the Honor of Lancaster) by Molyneux of Sefton, and from Molyneux by Erneys of Chester, whose heiress Norres married: and, next, to consideration of the mode in which representation in blood has also been deemed to have passed from Gernet to Erneys through the *Crosby* line of Molyneux.

III. The third is directed to the identification of the junior male lines of Norres which are considered to have branched from Speke.

IV. And the last to the continuation of the Speke line from the marriage with Erneys, and to identification of the members of it connected with the military transactions at Flodden, Edinburgh, and Musselborough.

I. 1.—*The first Settlement of Hugo le Noreis in Lancashire.*

The origin of the parent house of Blackrod is unknown. In the reign of Richard I. it emerges at once from obscurity under the Charter of Prince John, then Earl of Moreton, abstracted in the notes.[2]

There is nothing in the name of Le Noreis, Norres, or Norris, as it was written by the last generation of the Speke family, to mark descent. It was spread widely in Normandy and England, and may imply either the *Northcountryman* or the *Norweyian*, as by contemporary documents.

In the first sense, the Chronicle called the "Liber de antiquis legibus,"[3] states, as a peculiar circumstance, that the Barons hostile to King John,

---

[1] See Appendix Note I, for authorities of the Memoir.

[2] See Appendix, Note II.

[3] Published by the Camden Society, Appendix, p. 201.

though really from different parts of England, yet were all alike called "Norenses" or Northcountrymen.

The other frequently occurs, as in a Royal Order of 1222 for payment of V marks as a gift to *Ivo le Noreis* and others, Messengers to Henry the Third from the King of *Norway*.[1]

In the first charter, however, in which Hugh le Noreis occurs, *Noricus*, and not *Norensis*, is given as the equivalent for Noreis, and this seems to strike the balance in favour of Norenisce or Norwegian.[2]

None of the family occur *before* Hugh le Noreis, but an *Alan* occurs in the Charter Rolls as contemporary with him, described as Master Alan the Physician, Royal Secretary, and brother of Henry Norrensis.[3] His grants near Retford and Bolsover are wide of the subject, but he is mentioned with reference to the probable consanguinity which these names of *Alan* and *Henry* Norrensis point to, and the possibility of some other official connexion between King John and his grantee in Blackrod also.

I. 2.—*Le Noreis of Blackrod.*

The discussion now turns to the first appearance of the Lancashire family, in Records, in the person of *Hugh le Noreis*, *Norensis*, or *Noricus*, named also in the Testa de Neville as *Hugh de Blacrode*, whose acquisition therein may be absolutely fixed between 1189 and 1199.[4]

Blakerode is stated to be held of the Honor of Peverell in a precept from Henry III. to the Sheriff of Lancashire in 1221. The grant of this forfeited Honor from Richard I. to his brother John is fixed by Roger de Wendover in 1189.[5] On Oct. 10, 1199 (1. Johan) King John confirmed to Hugh *le Noreis* a Carucate in Blackrod, to be held as granted to the same Hugh *Noricus* by the King, when Earl of Moreton, and which must have been part of the Peverell grant, as Blackrod has been shewn to be a portion thereof. In 1202 Hugo *Norensis* was indebted to the Treasury one mark, as part of the charge for confirmation,[6] and seems to have died shortly before 1223.

---

[1] Rot. Lit. Claus. 1. p. 508 *b*. [2] See Index to Layamon.
[3] Rot. Cart. (Hardy) 48, 48 *b*. [4] See Appendix, Note II. [5] Vol. 2, p. 4.
[6] See Appendix, Note II.

On May 12, 1223, "Hugh le Noreis, son and heir of Hugh le Noreis," had a writ for seisin of his late father's land in Blakerode.[1] After him the pedigrees give a William and a Hugh. The first, or one of his name, occurs repeatedly as a witness in the Whalley Coucher Book,[2] and Hugh is generally assumed to have been father of Mabelle la Noreise, the heiress of this line, wife of William de Bradeshagh, with whom she was joint defendant, 28. Edw. I, respecting rights in Standish and Haigh.[3]

The first connexion of Norres with Blackrod terminated with this lady, who was the foundress of St. Catherine's Chantry there, and heroine of that romantic tale, which, resembling that of the noble Moringer, has been worked up by Walter Scott and Roby, and appears in graver history.[4]

It is uncertain whether Mabell left issue by her husband, Sir William Bradeshagh, or otherwise, as the pedigrees of that house are confused and contradictory at this period.

The Bradshaighs are, however, uniformly assumed to have inherited the Manors of Blackrod, West Leigh, and Haigh *from Mabell*, either by descent or grant. After family partitions Haigh vested in the line of Bradshaigh represented by the Earl of Balcarres, and the rest in another line of Bradshaigh which married an heir general of Verdun of Wolfage in Bricksworth in Northamptonshire and of Brisingham in Norfolk.

After alliance of a younger branch of the Lords Harrington with the heiress of this united line of Bradshaigh and Verdun, and after the death of Sir James Harrington, Lord of Wolfage, Blackrod, and West Leigh,[5] (whose Inquisition post mortem was taken 14 Hen. VII.) Clemence, his fifth daughter and coheir, brought the chief part of Blackrod once more

---

[1] Excerpt. Rot. fin. p. 103. [2] Pp. 67, 879, 902. [3] Originalia 1. p. 113.

[4] See Wotton's Baronetage III. p. 656, Sir W. N.'s Declaration, and Notes thereon in Nichols's Topographer, II. 358. See also Raines's Gastrell's Notitia II. 247, which mentions her foundation of a Chantry in Wigan, as widow of Sir William, in 1338, and her presenting to it.

[5] Sutton and Raynhill are sometimes added to the list of Mabell's Manors, but incorrectly. They are proved to have been obtained by the Sutton line in marriage with the heiress of Daresbury.

I. LE NOREIS OR NORREYS OF SUTTON AND DARESBURY, WITH THE CONTEMPORARY DESCENT OF LE NOREIS OF BLACKROD.

From the Tower Records, Leycester's Collections and the Coucher Book of Whalley.

"Hugo le Noreis (Norensis or Norieus) de Blacrode," grantee of lands therein from Prince John, when Earl of Moreton, temp. Ric. I, confirmed by John as King, 1199. Deceased 1223.

Hugo le Noreis, successor to his father's lands in Blackrod 1223, and ancestor of Mabelle la Noreise, living and wife of Sir William Bradeshagh in 28 Edw. I, which Mabelle is stated by Sir William Norres to have settled reversion of her lands on Alan le Noreis of Speke, as kinsman and heir male.

Alan le Noreis of Sutton, in co. Lanc., within Widness in the Barony of Halton, with whom the Ped. in Vis. 1567 commences, and who coincides with "Dominus Alanus", named as Seneschal of John de Lascy, Baron of Halton, between 1223 and 1227, also between 1232 and 1240.

Alan le Noreis of Sutton (son of Alan before mentioned, Vis. 1567), coinciding with "Alanus de Noreis, Ballivus de Halton," between 1237 and 1240, and Alan le Norres, witness to the grant of part of Speke by Sir Patric de Haskwall to Alan le Noreis, and his daughters Margaret and Nicola, about 1252.

William de Derisbury, Lord of one Knight's fee in Sutton and Eccleston, in co. Lanc. (Testa de Nevill.)

Alan, Robert, and John les Noreises, witnesses to their brother Henry's grant to Stanlaw Abbey in 1292. *(See Speke Pedigree.)*

Henry le Norreis, son and h. of Alan le Noreis of Sutton (Vis. 1567) occurs with his wife in the Fine Rolls, June 25, 1269, 53 Hen. III. grants lands in Daresbury to Will. Denyere, 1291, and to Stanlaw, 1292. Deceased 1314.

Margaret, daur. and co-heir. of William de Daresbury, born before 1248; had the manor of Daresbury and lands in Wirral; names her father, late husband and son, 1314, being then a widow.

Beatrix, daur. and co-heir., wife of Roger, son of Robert de Ireland, had her father's lands in Liverpool.

Alan le Norreys, son of Henry and of Margaret, daughter of William de Daresbury, 1314. Lord of Daresbury and Over Walton, co. Cest., temp. Edw. II, and finally of Sutton, Eccleston, and Rainhill, co. Lanc. Deceased, before 25 Edw. III, 1351.

Mabell, daughter of Ranulph de Merton, grantee with her husband of the manors of Daresbury and Over Walton from his mother in 1314.

Gilbert le Norreys, Jun., temp. Edw. II, then possessed of the manors of Sutton, Eccleston, and Rainhill, which afterwards devolved to Alan.

Thomas le Norreys, son and heir app. of Alan, temp. Edw. II (erroneously stated to be ancestor of N. of Speke in Vis. 1567). O. S. P. before 25 Edw. III, 1351.

Helewisa, contracted wife of Thomas le Norreys, temp. Edw. II.

Clemence, daughter and finally heir of Alan le Norreys, under age 25 Edw. III, and wife of William son and heir of Sir John Daniers, who had custody of her manors of Daresbury, Over Walton, Sutton, Eccleston, and Rainhill; from whom Danyell of Daresbury.

[*To face page* 8.

to Norres, and was mother of Sir William Norres, of Speke and Blackrod, who died in 1568.[1]

In the opinion of Sir William Norres, as stated in the extract subjoined, the Speke family were "heirs masele," as he expressed it, of the Blackrod line, in blood, and also heirs in reversion under Mabell's settlement, and he exulted in his succession to Harrington, as bringing back the ancestral inheritance.[2]

Probability is in favour of his fondly cherished belief, although no direct evidence has occurred in support of it. There is an obvious confusion in the Visitation of 1567, where the Herald describes Alan Noreis "*of Sutton, out of the House of Sutton, as by deed sans date;*" and all would be clear, and confirm Sir William's statement, if he had written "*out of Blackrod*" and cited Mabell's alleged settlement,[3] but it would be unsafe to allow mere conjecture to pass the outline indicated by official admission.

I. 3.—*Le Noreis of Sutton and Daresbury, from whom the Speke line is deduced in the Visitation of* 1567.

The next branch is that of Le Noreis of Sutton in Lancashire, as this line is named in the Visitation of 1567, known more generally as Le Noreis of Daresbury in Cheshire. It was the belief of Sir William Norres that Sutton, Rainhill and Wyston were the inheritance of the original Blackrod line,[4] but these Lordships appear first in the evidences of the Daresbury branch, and it is clear that a Knight's fee, described as "in Sutton and Eccleston," belonged to William de Derisbury,[5] and that Henry le Noreis married Margaret daughter and heiress of this William about the time that Alan and John le Noreis, as hereafter mentioned, acquired their mesne interest in Speke in frank marriage from Haselwal.[6]

---

[1] This general statement is the result of a minute collation of genealogical documents connected with Wolfage and Blackrod, and accords with the official arrangement of the quarterings of Harrington, Bradshaigh and Verdun, as appended to the Hulton pedigree, Norfolk 3. p. 36. Coll. Arm.

[2] See Appendix, Note III. [3] See Remarks on Vis. 1567, in Note IV.

[4] Declaration of Sir W. N. Harl. MS. 1997, p. 85 *b*.

[5] Testa de Neville, fo. 396. [6] See descent following.

This belief of Sir William is the key to the errors of the Visiting Heralds in placing the Sutton line as the parent line of Speke instead of a collateral one, and the consequence has been a numerical extension of descents so as to put back the contemporaries of King John to the time of King Stephen, and induce James, in his poetical "Iter Lancastrense," to confound Alan le Noreis of Sutton with the Baron d'Espec distinguished in the battle of the Standard.[1]

With respect to deductions of the Sutton line, the entry in the Vis. of 1567 commences with *two* successive Alans; Grafton's Lancashire (another MS. in the College of Arms) gives only *one*. Both MSS. then proceed with, III. Sir Henry, IV. Alan, V. Henry, VI. Thomas; and correctly so, saving the insertion of the second Henry in error, and the deduction of the Speke line from Thomas, who will be proved to have died issueless.

The illustration of this part will be given chiefly from the Coucher Book of Whalley and from Leycester's collections, and will be made clearer by reference to the tables subjoined. The evidence is as follows:—

I. Alan le Noreis, first named, is described in the Visitation as of Sutton, and as "out of the House of Sutton, Lancashire." If such interest of his in Sutton existed it would clearly be independent of the manerial interest subsequently acquired therein by his grandson Sir Henry; but this early connexion with the Widnes portion of Halton Barony may be true; and it is observable that a Sir Alan, "Seneschal of Halton," followed by an Alan le Noreis, Ballivus de Halton, is precisely contemporary with the Alan of the pedigree, and most probably identical. Confirmations drawn from armorial analogy will be noticed hereafter.[2]

This Alan the Seneschal (whose identity with Alan le Noreis is thus supposed) was Steward of the principal Barony of the Cheshire Palatinate in the time of its celebrated Lord, John de Lascy, the Crusader, and witnessed a grant from Galfrid de Dutton to Andrew, Prior of Norton between 1223 and 1227, as "Dominus Alanus Senescallus,"[3] and another to the Abbey of Stanlaw between 1232 and 1240 as "Dominus Alanus, Senescallus

---

[1] Iter Lancastrense, published by the Chetham Society, p. 18.

[2] See Appendix, Note V.

[3] Whalley Coucher Book, 398.

Domini Comitis Lincolnie," preceding Roger, then "Sheriff between Ribble and Mersey," in order of signatures.[1] The same Alan similarly described, occurs also in the Cheshire Domesday Roll,[2] as holding the Earl's Court at Chester, along with the Justitiary, four of the Barons, and Sir Walkelyn de Arderne, Lord of Aldford, in the first year of Earl John, 1232.

II. Alan le Noreis, second in the Visitation, is considered, for reasons hereafter mentioned, to be also the Alan named first in the Childwall inscription relating to the Speke line, and the same with Alan le Norres witness to the marriage grant of Margery, daughter of Sir Patric de Haselwal, mesne Lord in Speke, shortly after 1252.[3] Alanus le Norreys, "Ballivus de Halton" with whom he is also considered identical, and who is distinguished from Alan the Seneschal by absence of the knightly prefix, witnesses a deed between two knights of the Dutton family and the Abbot of Stanlaw together with his Lord, John Earl of Lincoln, and Sir Richard Draicote Justitiary, which fixes a date between 1237 and 1240.

III. With Henry le Noreis (son of the second Alan according to the Visitation) the direct evidence of Charters commences. Before June 27, 53 Hen. 3, 1269, he married Margaret daughter and heiress of William de Derisbury,[4] who is stated in the Testa de Neville to have held one knight's fee in Sutton and Eccleston, Lancashire, and had also with her the Cheshire Manors of Daresbury and Over-Walton, and lands in Pulton, Wallesey, Secumbe and Liscard.[5] He occurs with her as grantor of lands in Daresbury to William Danyers in 1291, and of other lands to Stanlaw Abbey in 1292.

In this last remarkable Charter, which is abstracted in the Appendix,[6] he quitclaims land between Daresbury and Acton Grange to the Monks, as "Dominus de Daresbury," dating his Charter at Stanlaw, "*Hiis testibus, Alano, Roberto et Johanne les Norreys fratribus meis.*"[7] This attestation

---

[1] Ibid. 578.

[2] Extracts in Flower's MS. 1. D. 14, Coll. Arm. and MS. Fragments of Domesday Roll, Charter XXIV.

[3] See Appendix, Note VII.

[4] Rot. Fin. vol. 1, p. 492, and Hist. Chesh. 1, 541.

[5] Kuerdon's Collections in Chetham Library, p. 273.

[6] Note VI.

[7] Whalley Coucher Book, p. 412.

is considered to indicate the precise connexion of the Sutton and the Speke lines, and will be adverted to hereafter.

Margaret, widow of Henry, survived in 7 Edw. II. 1314, and identified her father, her late husband, her son Alan and Mabell his wife in Charter of that date aftermentioned.

IV. Alan le Noreis, son and heir of Henry and Margaret, as by deed last named, had grant thereby of the manors of Daresbury and Over-Walton to himself and his wife Mabell de Merton.[1] He occurs as Lord of Daresbury and Over-Walton in the Feodary of Halton compiled in the reign of Edw. II.,[2] and mention is also made therein of Gilbert le Norreys, Junior, as holding Sutton, Eccleston, and Raynhill, from the Lordship of Wydness, in Halton Barony, as one knight's fee. From a Charter relating to Whiston it seems that this Gilbert was *brother* of Alan, and that he had issue ;[3] but whatever his interest in these three vills (Sutton, Eccleston and Raynhill) might be, it is certain that they returned to Alan of Daresbury, and that they were inherited by Clemence his daughter, as under-mentioned.

V. Thomas le Noreis, son and heir of Alan, had a grant, when an infant, and together with his contracted wife Helewisa, of the estate in Over-Walton, previously Stocktons,[4] which his father granted to him as "Alanus Dominus de Daresbury," with remainder to himself, if Thomas died issueless.

This Thomas is evidently the Thomas whom the Visitation of 1567 erroneously describes as grandson of Alan lastmentioned, and progenitor of the male line of Speke.[5] But it is clear that he died issueless before 1351, when Sir John Danyers, son and heir of William Danyers, by deed dated in September, 25 Edw. III.,[6] granted to William his son all the manors and lands within Daresbury and Over-Walton in Cheshire, and in Sutton, Eccleston and Raynhill in Lancashire, which were the inheritance of Alan, Lord of Daresbury, deceased, to hold until *full age of* Clemence,

---

[1] Hist. Chesh. 1, p. 541. [2] Ibid. p. 523.

[3] Deed incorporated with the Speke deeds in the Holme abstract, p. 87 *b*.

[4] See the Charter in Hist. Chesh, p, 541.

[5] See Extract in Appendix, Note IV. [6] Charter in Hist. Chesh. p. 539.

daughter and heir of the said Alan, and wife of William Danyers, son and heir apparent of the grantor, as fully as the late grantees thereof held the same of the gift of the Duke of Lancaster.

From her descended DANYERS or DANYELL OF DARESBURY, and so ended this branch of Le Noreis, which it was necessary to identify, in order to distinguish what part of the Norres pedigree in the Visitation of 1567 related to Sutton, and what part to Speke.[1]

I. 4.—*Examination of Evidences illustrating the mutual connexion of the Collateral Sutton and Speke lines of Norres.*

Before entering on the genuine Speke line it must be enquired how far evidences hitherto unknown, namely, Charters contained in the Whalley Coucher Book, aided by an inscription formerly existing in the windows of Childwall Church, supply a deduction of Speke, as a collateral of Sutton, fit to be substituted for that which is improperly traced, in the Visitation, from Thomas le Noreis last mentioned. This must be done by identifying *John*, son of Alan in the inscription and the first Le Noreis of Speke, as *brother* of *Henry* son of Alan in the Visitation and the first Le Noreis of Daresbury.

Both were exactly contemporary, both are affirmed to be sons of an Alan le Noreis,[2] both acquired estates about 1260 by their several marriages with the daughters of Derisbury and of Haselwal within the same Barony of Halton.[3]

The Whalley Coucher Book moreover proves Henry of Daresbury to have had three brothers, *Alan*, *Robert*, and *John*, and from other authori-

---

[1] In Church Notes taken at Daresbury in 1572, (Harl. MSS. 2151, p. 108,) the following Arms are given, as *then* remaining on the Window, "over the High Altar in the Quire or Chancel."

For Danyell—Argt. a pale fusillè sable, with a bordure argent. For Norres—Quarterly argent and gules in the second and third quarters a fret or—over all a fesse azure.

This is precisely the same Coat as that borne by the Speke family, but some older notes of this window (Harl. MSS. 2129) instead of the *fesse* give a *barrulet*.

[2] Harl. MS. 1997, 83 *b*.

[3] See ante. p. 11 and Note VII. in Appendix.

ties, an *Alan* and a *John le Noreis* will be proved to be contemporary joint proprietors at Speke, and a *Robert le Noreis*, will also be proved as brother of an Alan and a John, whose identity with these cannot reasonably be doubted.

This may be done as follows.

Alan le Noreis, and John le Noreis (who is proved hereafter to be Alan's brother, and identified as son of an Alan by the inscription) married severally Margery and Nicola daughters of Sir Patric de Haselwal, and obtained his mesne interest in Speke. A grant of a fourth of Speke in frank marriage to Alan and Margery, and another grant to Nicola, were made shortly after 1252, and Alan le Noreis, presumed to be the father abovementioned, was witness to both.[1] Nicola's marriage followed. Alan and John being thus settled at Speke, the mutual relationship of the three brothers, as supposed, is confirmed by a grant to Stanlaw Abbey of waste in Gerstan (which is adjacent to Speke), executed between 1277 and 1283 by Simon de Gerstan, and witnessed by Sir Henry Lee, Sheriff, *Alan le Norreys* and *Robert his brother*, and by a release of land there to the same, in 1292, by Alice widow of Simon de Thornton, "*Testibus Alano le Norreys, Johanne fratre ejusdem.*"[2]

The order in which Alan, Robert, and John, thus connected with Speke, are mentioned, is always the same with that of the three brothers who witness the Daresbury Charter of *their brother* Henry. No others of these names occur coinciding in place and time, or indeed at all, and their important position in Lancashire is proved by the Commission of Array directed to *Alan* and *Robert* le Norreys in 1300, and by the Summons of the survivor, *John*, to the Great Council at Westminster in 1324.

After such proof of exactest coincidence, if not of identity, between the known brothers of Henry le Noreis of Daresbury and the known acquirers of Speke, and under universal admission of the general fact of the two lines being from a common ancestor,[3] it only remains to add, that it has

---

[1] See Appendix, Note VII.

[2] Whalley Coucher Book, pp. 582, 588. Appendix, Note VIII.

[3] As to the identity of the arms used by the two several lines see Note in p. 13.

II. NORRES OF SPEKE.

I. LE NOREIS or NORRES OF SPEKE, from its first settlement therein to the acquisition of the Manor of Speke by the alliance with ERNEYS, temp. Ric. II. From the Abstracts of Speke Charters, the ancient inscriptions in the windows of Childwall church, and other original authorities.

Arms —Quarterly, *argent* and *gules;* a fesse, *azure*. In the second and third quarters, a fret, *or*.
Crest (as in antient painted glass in the Childwall window), on a wreath, a lady's head, couped at the shoulders, proper, vested, *gules*.

ALAN LE NOREIS, considered to be identical with Alan le Noreis, Bailiff of Halton, and with Alan Norres, witness to the grants of Sir Patric de Haselwal (see p. 148), with which Alan the Childwall memorials and Sir William Norres's account of the Speke line commence.

—— 1st wife, mother of David de Haselwal (Hist. Chest. ii, 278).

SIR PATRIC DE HASELWAL of Haselwal, Thurstanston, and Great Caldey, co. Cest., Kt., Lord of a moiety of SPEKE under Molineux; Sheriff of Chester 1277. Surviving in 1300 (*ibid.*)

Agnes, granddaughter and heiress of William de Thurstanston, 2d wife (*ibid.*)

SIR WILLIAM MOLINEUX of Sefton, Kt., descend. and heir of Adam des Molines and Annota Gernet (C. 37, Coll. Arm:), Mesne Lord of SPEKE under Gernet

Isabel de Scaresbreke (C. 37, Coll. Arm:)

Henry le Noreis, Lord of Sutton and Daresbury, and brother of Alan, Robert, and John le Noreis, as by Charter of 1292. (See Sutton Pedigree.)

Alan le Noreis of Speke. = Margaret, daughter of Sir Patrick de Haselwal, had a fourth of Speke in frank marriage from him after 1252; died before 6 Edw. II.

Robert le Noreis, brother of Alan, in Gerstan deeds 1277.

John, son of Alan le Noreis, had one fourth of Speke with his wife and another on the death of his nephew Patric, 11 Edw. II. Survived in 1 Ed. III. = Nicola de Haselwal; had one fourth of Speke from her father after 1252, and occurs with her husband, brother, and sister Margaret in Speke deeds, 12 Edw. I.

Agnes de Haselwal, William de Haselwal, —Haselwal, third son. (Hist. Ch. ii, 278.)

ROBERT ERNEYS, Citizen of Chester, Sheriff thereof 1230. Lord of Speke in right of his wife. = Jane, wife of Robert Erneys (C. 37, Coll. Arm:), with whom her father gave Speke in frank marriage.

Sir Richard Molyneux of Sefton, Kt., son and heir (C. 37, Coll. Arm:)

Patrie le Noreis of Speke, son and heir, had release of his mother's lands from his father, 7 Edw. II; died in or before 11 Edw. II, S. P.

Robert, younger son, O. S. P. .

Sir Henry le Noreis of Speke, Kt., had refeoffment of lands, 1 Edw. III, and, if elder brother of Alan died without surviving issue.

Alan le Noreis of Speke, son, and ultimately, if not primarily, heir of John and Nicola, named with his father in a release there, 1 Edw. III. Has demise of Speke manor from Richard Erneys, 13 Edw. III; names his children in feoffments, 10-18 Edw. III. = Ellyn, daughter of ——, named with her husband in demise of tenements in Speke, from Richard Erneys, 8 Edw. III.

Richard Erneys of Speke and Chester, Mayor of Chester 1327-8, grants lands in Speke to Alan le N. and Ellyn his wife, 8 Edw. III, and demises that manor to Alan, son of John le Noreis, 13 Edw. III, for three lives.

William Erneys, father of Roger Erneys, and grandfather of Alice Lady Norres. Harl. MS. 2075.

William Molyneux of Little Crosbie, Esq. (Visitat. Lanc. of 1567.)

John Norreys, contracted to Cicely, dau. of Hamon de Massey of Podington, temp. Edw. I.

Henry le Norreys, named in refeoffment of lands in Speke, 1 Edw. III.

1 Sir John le Noreis of Speke, Kt., son and heir, named first of the children of Alan in settlement, 10 Edw. III; grantee of two carucates in Speke from his father Alan, 13 Edw. III; enfeoffs priests as trustees of Speke. as Sir John Norreys, Kt., 43 Edw. III. = Katherine, daughter of Robert Balderston, Esq. co. Lancast. (wife of Sir John and mother of Sir Henry, in Vis. Lanc. of 1567).

2 William, in settlements of 10 and 18 Edw. III.

3 Alan, 10, 13, 18 Edw. III, one of the lives in demise of Speke, 13 Edw. III.

4 Hugh, 10, 13, 18, Edw. III. one of the lives in demise of Speke, 13 Edw. III.

Roger Erneys, Lord of Speke as heir of Robert and Jane Erneys, citizen of Chester, (Vis. L. of 1567). = Jane, sole daughter and heiress of William Molyneux of Little Crosbie, Esquire. (Vis. L. of 1567.)

Katharine, wife of Roger le Bruyn, Lord of Stapleford co. Cest., Mayr. conf. dated 1 Rich. II. (Hist. Chest. ii, 172).

Sir Henry le Norres, Kt., son and heir (as by Vis. 1567) last mentioned in the painted glass at Childwall, in the genealogical deduction there. Surviving 1 Hen. V. = Alice, sole daughter and heiress (as by Visit. 1567), with whom lands in Speke, Chester, and Cheshire; married temp. Rich. II; surviving 5 Hen. V.

A

[*To face page* 14.

never been supposed that they separated *before* this period, and they certainly could not divide *after* it, as all the successors of Henry of Daresbury, son of Alan, and all those of John of Speke son of Alan, *inherited by primogeniture.*

It is believed by the writer, that, agreeably to the deduction indicated by the tenor of these authorities, ALAN might safely be taken as common ancestor of both lines. He has however thought it better to leave the conclusion to the reader, and to give the Speke line in precise accordance with the Childwall Inscription,[1] commencing with ALAN, and proceeding with JOHN (his second son and ultimate heir,) ALAN and SIR JOHN to SIR HENRY the husband of ALICE ERNEYS, and this may be proved as follows:

I. 5.—*Norres or le Noreis of Speke, previous to the connexion with Erneys.*

I. ALAN LE NOREIS has been already noticed as *second* of that name in the account of the Sutton line, with reference to his supposed identity with Alan, the progenitor of that line, and with Alan the "Ballivus de Halton." Here he occurs as FOUNDER of the SPEKE LINE from his position at the head of it in the Childwall Inscription, as father of Alan and John (the acquirers of manerial interest in Speke), and, according to Sir William Norres, as the owner of some previous estate within it,[2] and lastly as the Alan Norres witness to Sir Patric Haselwal's grants thereof to his daughters.

From him the next step is to ALAN, husband of Margery de Haselwal, to ROBERT, considered to be the next brother of Alan, and to JOHN, husband of Nicola de Haselwal and ancestor of the Speke line.

II. ALAN LE NOREIS, first named, seems to have been the eldest of these brothers, though Sir William considers John such. Alan is uniformly named first of these, and married the elder daughter of Haselwal, Nicola her younger sister being then unmarried.[3]

Shortly after 1252, as shewn hereafter,[4] Sir Patric de Haselwal settled on him one-fourth of his mesne interest in Speke. Between 1277

---

[1] See Inscription in Appendix, Note IX.

[2] See Declaration, Harl. MS. 1997, p. 83 *b*.

[3] See the marriage grant in Appendix, Note VII.

[4] Ibid.

and 1283, an Alan, seemingly identical with him, witnessed the Gerstan deed, already mentioned, along with Robert le Noreis his brother[1]; and he survived in 7 Edw. III. 1313, as by deeds cited below.

In the Placita de quo Warranto and Writs of Summons, an Alan le Noreis, whose identity it would be fastidious to doubt, occurs as witness in a suit respecting Hornby, at Lancaster, and as a defendant against the Crown respecting Hale lands, in 1292; as a Justice of Oyer and Terminer for Lancashire, 1300; as a Commissioner of Array along with Robert le Noreis in 1300; and again with Robert de Lathom and others in 1307.

Margery, his wife, was one of the three daughters of Sir Patric de Haselwal, Knight, Lord of Haselwal, Thurstanston and Great Caldey, and Sheriff of Cheshire, 5 Edw. I. 1277.[2] She is named as living, 12 Edw. I. in a demise of Speke mill, made jointly with her husband, her brother-in-law John le Noreis, and her sister Nicola; and she died before 6 Edw. II.

It is observable, that though these ladies *were not heiresses*, yet Norres *quartered Haselwal*[3] in their right, agreeably to antient but irregular practice, where land descended by marriage.

By Alan le Noreis she had issue Patric le Noreis, to whom, as heir of his late mother, the said Alan, in 6 and 7 Edw. II., releases her lands in Speke, and also Robert, both of whom died issueless. On the death of Patric, in 11 Edw. II., his interest in Speke finally passed to his uncle John le Noreis and his aunt Nicola.[4]

II. Robert le Noreis considered to be next brother of Alan, and also to be the Robert named after Alan in the Charter of Henry of Daresbury,[5] is named after, and as brother of Alan, in the Gerstan Charter already cited, between 1277 and 1283,[6] and he occurs with Alan le Noreis in 1300, as joint Commissioner of Array and leader of the Lancashire forces as far as Carlisle,[7]

II. John le Noreis, son of Alan, is next, *the continuer of the Speke*

---

[1] Whalley Coucher Book, p. 582. [2] Hist. Chesh. 2, 278.

[3] Az. a chief or. See Grafton's Lancashire. It is slightly varied, the real coat being argent a chief azure, as quartered by Whitmore of Thurstanston.

[4] Holme Abstract, Harl. MS. 1997, 88 *b*. [5] Whalley Coucher Book, p. 412.

[6] Ibid. p. 582. [7] Writs of Military Summons.

line. The Declaration of Sir William Norres fixes this John le Noreis as son of Alan, and brother of Alan the younger,[1] with confirmation as to the latter point from the Gerstan Charter of 1292,[2] and as to the former from the Childwall inscription.

His wife Nicola had grant of one-fourth of Speke from her father Sir Patric de Haselwal by Charter subjoined,[3] made before her marriage and shortly after 1252, and she and her husband succeeded to the other fourth of Alan and of Margaret his wife on the death of Patric le Noreis, son of the latter, 11 Edw. II.

A release of dower in 1 Edw. III. from the widow of Richard Molyneux to John le Noreis, his son Alan and the wife of Alan, proves him to have been then surviving. He seems to be the John le Noreis summoned to select jurors on a trial respecting the advowson of Walton-on-the-Hill, in Placita de quo Warranto, 1292, and also the John le Noreis summoned from Lancashire with many Knights and Men at Arms to attend the Great Council at Westminster 1324.[4] *This John* (as the compiler of the Speke Abstract states) "*lyved many yeares.*"[5]

The parentage of Nicola his wife is proved by her father's Charter to her. She is named (as previously mentioned) in the demise of Speke Mill, 12 Edw. I.; and she survived 17 Edw. I. when she and her sister Agnes de Haselwal were severally seized of the two moieties of Little Caldey in Cheshire.[6]

The issue of this marriage were *Alan le Noreis*, son and heir, and possibly, although not identified as son of John and Nicola,

Sir Henry le Noreis, Knight, who had a refeoffment of lands in Speke, 1 Edw. III. and was father of John le Noreis, contracted in the time of Edw. I. to Cecily, daughter of Hamon Massey of Podington; and also of Henry, living 1 Edw. III.[7]

It is possible that this Sir Henry may be the person whom the Visitation of 1567 has obtruded into the direct line.

---

[1] Harl. MS. 1997, 83 *b*. [2] Whalley Coucher Book, p. 587.
[3] See Appendix, Note VII. [4] Writs of Summons. [5] Harl. MS. 1997, p. 88 *b*.
[6] Hist. Chesh. 2, 278. [7] Harl. MS. 1997, 86 *b*.

III. Alan le Noreis is named as son of John in the release before-mentioned in 1 Edw. III. In 8 Edw. III. he had a grant of lands from Richard Erneys to him and his wife Ellyne of messuages and lands in Speke: and in the same year he exchanged Speke Greaves with Sir John Molyneux, (being described as Alan son of John le Norres) for lands between his and those of Erneys' stretching lengthways from the bank of Mersey "ad altam viam ducentem *de Manerio* dicti Alani in eadem villa usque ad Ecclesiam de Gerstan."[1] It is probable that *Manerium*, in one of its primary senses, here gives the first notice of the original Hall of Speke.[2]

In 13 Edw. III. the same Alan "son of John Norres" has a demise from Richard Erneys, Citizen of Chester, of all his interest in Speke, manerial or otherwise, to hold by yearly payment for three lives (his own and those of his sons Alan and Hugh); and 17 Edw. III. has releases of dower in Speke from the wife and daughter of Adam Molineux.

Ellyne, his wife, has been already noticed, and his issue were John, Richard, William, Alan and Hugh. All named in feoffments from 10 to 18 Edw. III.

IV. John le Norreys, son and heir, first in this list, appears in the Visitation of 1567, as Knight, and as father of Sir Henry. He had a grant from his father Alan, in 13 Edw. III. of two Carucates in Speke, the original measure of the manor; and in 28 Edw. III. he occurs as deforciant of two parts of the manor of Huyton in a fine at Preston. In 43 Edw. III. he enfeoffs two priests, as trustees, with his estate in Speke, described as Sir John Norreys, Knight.[3]

By his wife Catherine, daughter of Robert Balderston, Esq., he had issue Sir Henry, son and heir, and Catherine, wife of Roger le Bruyn of Stapleford in Cheshire, whose marriage was given to Geoffrey Osbaldeston by Nicolas Bruen her grandfather, for this purpose, 6 R. 2.[4]

V. Sir Henry Norreys of Speke, Knight, married, in the time of Richard II., Alice, sole daughter and heir of Roger Erneys of Chester.

---

[1] Harl. MSS. 1997, p. 87.

[2] As "precipua feudi domus." See Ducange in voce, Edit. Adelung.

[3] Holme Abstract, H. MS. 1997, 88 *b*. [4] Vis. 1567, and Hist. Chesh. 2, 172.

With them the series of names in the Childwall genealogical inscription terminated, and from them the line of their knightly descendants is regularly deduced in public Records.

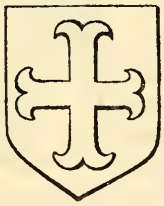
II. 1.—*Descent of the Manor of Speke from Gernet to Norres, through Molyneux of Sefton and Erneys.*

II. 2.—*Deduction of representation in blood as derived from Gernet by Norres through Molyneux of Crosby and Erneys.*

On the first of these points, the derivation of Speke Lordship by Norres from Gernet, through the intermediate Houses of Molyneux and Erneys, there can be no doubt. Records prove decisively that the Norman family of

Gernet held Speke in capite from the Honor of Lancaster, of which Domesday proves "Spec" to have been a component part under the grant of land between Ribble and Mersey made to Roger Pictavensis. Such tenure is recognized in the Inquisition taken after the death of Sir Roger Gernet (heir male of this family), 36 Hen. 3, with regard to the paramount interest continuing, by feudal usage, in the heirs of the grantor.

It states that he held *Speke*, Whiston, Parr and Skelmersdale in Derby Hundred, Fishwick in Amounderness, and Halton and Heysham in Lonsdale, in fee, by Forester's service, as guardian of vert and venison in Lancashire Forests, from William Earl of Ferrers; and that William



Molyneux held Speke under him *by frank marriage*,[1] the said Roger Gernet receiving nothing therefrom.[2]

The House of Molyneux, which thus held Speke from Gernet, descended (as is well known) from William des Moulins, who is named the eighteenth in a list of Norman warriors given by Holinshed,[3] and prefixed, as a *citation from "the Chronicles of Normandy,"* to his copy of the

---

[1] That is, by tenure founded on the previous grant in frank marriage.

[2] Inq. p. m. 36 Henr. III., Tower Records.

[3] Holinshed, vol. 2, p. 4, edit. 1807.

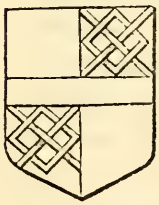
Battle Abbey Roll, with which latter unauthentic document, Collins and Wotton, in their several Baronetages, confound it.

Dugdale's Visitation of 1664 states that ANNOTA, only daughter and heir of BENEDICT GERNET, was the wife of *Adam* des Molines.[1] The Speke extract from the old Lancashire Feodary makes *Roger* Gernet the grantor in frank marriage, and *Richard* Molyneux the receiver.[2] The fact seems to be, that Adam des Molines married an heiress of one of the Gernets of the Halton family, and that he received Speke in frank marriage, either from the father of the bride, or her near kinsman the head of the family, and this fact of grant from Gernet generally is shewn by the tenure above mentioned.

The next step is to ERNEYS. The Feodary, again correct in general

descent, but not in detail, states Speke to have been granted in frank marriage to *William* Erneys by Richard Molyneux, kinsman and heir, (meaning descendant heir) of the former Molyneux who was grantee from Gernet Dugdale names the husband as *Robert* Erneys, and the bride as Joan, daughter of Sir William and sister of Sir Richard Molyneux of Sefton, which seems correct.

Gregory King, Lancaster Herald, and well read in Molyneux and Blundell Charters, is most precise. "This Sir William did grant his manor of de Speke in marriage with Joan his daughter, to Robert de Erneys, with ward and relief of Sir Patric de Haselwal, to hold of him for xvi pence by the year."[3]



Alice Erneys, as before mentioned, brought this manor in marriage to SIR HENRY NORREYS, and in the time of her grandson, Thomas Norres, the Inquisition was taken, which was preserved in the Feodary and states the *sub-infeudations* which decisively confirm the matter of this deduction, as follows:—

---

[1] C. 37, Coll. Arm.

[2] Harl. M.S. 1997, p. 88. The Citation is from the "Liber Feodorum" remaining in the Duchy Office at Westminster at that time, about 1590.

[3] Cited by Wotton, Bar. 1, 145, and this agrees with the Speke evidences, Harl. MS. 1997, p. 88.

"Thomas Norres holds Speke from Thomas Molyneux of Sefton, and he from Lord Dacres, kinsman and heir of Roger Gernet, and Lord Dacres himself from the Honor of Lancaster."[1]

II. 2.—*As to representation of Gernet by Norres in blood, through Molyneux of Crosby, and Erneys.*

It is to be observed of the preceding deduction, that though it carries descent of property from Gernet to Norres, it does not carry representation. Such representation through successive heirs general was claimed by Norres in another way, by tracing from Sefton through the Crosby line of Molyneux;[2] and the question is, *whether William Molyneux of Crosby, whose heiress Roger Erneys married, was regularly descended from Sefton*, Every thing else is admitted.

Wotton states, without authority,[3] that Sir John Molyneux of Crosby (younger brother of Sir William of Sefton, created Banneret in 1367) had three daughters and coheirs, severally wives of Blundell, Erneys, and Charnock. The marriages of Blundell and Charnock with coheirs of the Crosby line were admitted in the Visitations of 1567 and 1613, but with reference to a very different father and earlier period.[4] After their marriages in the reign of Edward I. a collateral line continued in Crosby, of whom were John Molyneux of Crosby, returned to the Great Council at Westminster in 17 Edw. II.,[5] and Sir John Molyneux of Crosby, who made exchanges of lands in Speke in the time of Edw. III.[6] To this *continued line* the framer of the Speke pedigree refers the maternal grandfather of Alice Erneys.

The question, in fine, must rest on usage and admission. Molyneux of Sefton married successively the heiresses of Gernet of Speke and Villiers

---

[1] Ibidem.

[2] Norres ped. Harl. MS. 2075.

[3] Baronetage, 1, 145.

[4] Collins in his Molyneux ped. (Baronetage p. 19) mentions three daughters, but does not aver any marriages. The co-heiress who married Blundell was a *widow* in the time of Edw. I. (Blundell deeds) and the John Molyneux, whom Wotton gives as *her father*, was *younger brother* of William Molyneux of Sefton, *aged only* 15 *years in* 36 *Edw. III.* Esch. in the Tower, 36 Edw. III., part I. No. 120, and C. 37 Coll. Arm.

[5] Writs of Summons.

[6] Speke Evidences, Harl. MSS. 1997.

of Little Crosby. That the first line of Molyneux of Crosby branched from Sefton is admitted officially,[1] and that this was *after* the acquisition of Little Crosby *by the Sefton line* is shewn by the junior branch inheriting Crosby manor from it, which Blundell still possesses. The continuance of a *later* male line in Crosby, of landed estate and high consideration, is also proved; and the claim of Norres to representation through this later line, in right of Jane Erneys daughter of William Molyneux, is supported by armorial usage from the time of Elizabeth.[2]

Of the family of Erneys, which thus preceded Norres as manerial proprietors of Speke, little is known. Robert Erneys occurs in the civic lists of Chester in its early days of monastic splendour and Cambrian warfare. He served the office of Sheriff of Chester in 1280, which was the year following the last mayoralty of Sir John Arneway, celebrated in the annals of dramatic mysteries, and again in 1281, 1286, and 1291. Tradition considers his family to have had a joint interest with the Troutbecks in the custody of the Bridge Gate, previously held by Raby of Raby, and, after the termination of these families in heirs female, by the Earl of Shrewsbury and by Norres jointly.[3]

Richard Erneys, successor of Robert, was Sheriff of Chester in 1325 and 1326, and Mayor in 1327 and 1328. In 1335, 8 Edw. III., he occurs as holding lands adjacent to those of Sir John Molyneux in Speke, and in 13 Edw. III., being described Citizen of Chester, he demised his estate in Speke "as well in Lordship as demesne," with services of free tenants and bondmen, for three lives, to Alan, son of John le Noreis,[4] as before-mentioned, subject to annual payments.

The next that occurs is William Erneys, not as possessed of Speke, but as father of Roger Erneys,[5] who was most probably grandson, and clearly descendant heir of Robert Erneys and his wife Jane Molyneux, and of the estate settled on them and their descendant heirs in frank marriage.

With Alice, sole daughter and heir of this Roger Erneys by his wife

---

[1] As shewn by the allowances of quarterings to Blundell and Charnock.

[2] As in draft of quarterings, Harl. MSS. 2075.

[3] See Bridge Gate and Raby in Hist. Chesh.

[4] See page 18 previous.

[5] Harl. MS. 2075, pp. 2 *b*. and 36.

Jane Molyneux of Crosby, and the wife of Sir Henry Norreys, the commemorative inscription which formerly existed in the window of Childwall Church concluded.

To that inscription was attached, in painted glass, the antient Crest of Norres,[1] "a Lady's head, couped at the shoulders, and attired gules." Subsequently, and according to a practice usual in those days, the Speke line of Norris adopted for a Crest the bearing of Erneys, which is blazoned in the Visitation of 1567, as "on a mount vert an Eagle with wings indorsed sable," but is slightly varied in Dugdale's Visitation.[2] The Crest thus adopted has been continued by nearly all the lines of Norres that claim descent from Speke by ramification *below* this alliance; and where it is officially recorded as an authorized bearing, it may be considered to strengthen such family traditions.

III.—*Collateral Male Lines of Norres of Speke.*

The following are the principal collateral male lines believed to have branched from Speke, *before* the time of Elizabeth, and *subsequent* to the alliance of Norres and Erneys.

I. *Norres of Park Hall* in Blackrod, Bolton Parish. Thomas Norres, brother of Sir William, and born in the time of Henry VII., had issue five sons, of whom four are included in the entail of Speke made by Sir William in 1566.[3] They were—1. Henry, Steward of the Marquis of Winchester, S. P.; 2. Edward; 3. William, of Staples Inn, in 1573; 4. Thomas, a Student at Oxford, also S. P.; 5. James.

Edward, the eldest by survivorship, was sometime of Blacon, Sir William's occasional residence, and ultimately of Park Hall, under his

---

[1] Harl. MS. 1997, 88 *b*. See Appendix, Note IX.

[2] Dugdale gives the Eagle "proper, with wings elevated," describing it in the original draft by the *allusive* name of "*Erne*."

[3] Which is recited in his Inq. p. m. For Thomas, who is omitted in it, see ped. in Harl. MS. 2075.

uncle's demise. He left male issue, by his wife, Dorothy Brettergh, of Brettergh's Hall, living 1573; and James also had male issue living at Blackrod in 1598.[1]

II. *Norres of West Derby*, (the *second line* settled there,[2]) branching from William Norres, uncle of Sir William, included in his entail, and almost certainly progenitors of the *third line* of West Derby hereafter mentioned.[3]

III. *Norres of Fyfield*, Berks, descendants of Edmund Norres, younger brother of the first Sir William Norres of Speke. This line was last in the entail.[4]

IV. Norres of West Derby, *third line*, represented by Henry Norres in 1664, when his son Richard entered a pedigree in the Visitation, not connected with the parent line, but he had allowance of Arms with a difference of three mullets on the fesse.[5]

V. *Norreys of Middleforth* in Penwortham, previously of Tarleton, entered a pedigree in the same Visitation, and had allowance of Arms, but with a difference of three plates on the fesse, from a similar want of proof of connexion with the parent line.[6] A continuation of this entry was recorded by the late Mr. Norreys of Davyhulme.[7]

VI. *Norres of Bolton* omitted to enter in any Visitation, but has had repeated allowances of the Arms of the Speke line, subsequently, without the least variation.[8] Their earlier documents, though failing in precise identification, point to close connexions with Anderton, Gerard and Tyldesley, all of whom intermarried with Speke. The recorded pedigree[9] commences with Alexander Norres, born in the time of Henry VIII., settled at Bolton in that of Elizabeth, and father of Robert, Raphe, John and Christopher, all named in the will of the eldest son in 1620.

---

[1] Pedigree drawn from Pleadings in Duchy Office, and now at Sedbury.

[2] For the *first line* see page 28, and note there. [3] C. 37, Coll. Arm.

[4] Recitals in Inq. of Sir W. N., 1568, and Vis. 1567.

[5] C. 37, Coll. Arm. [6] Ibid.

[7] Printed in Gregson's Fragments. The Record in the Coll. of Arms is limited to continuation only.

[8] MSS. Coll. Arm. Norf. 9, p. 104. [9] Ibid.

VI. 1. Robert Norres of Bolton, the eldest, born 1561, was father of several sons by a first marriage, from whom male descendants existed in Great Lever in 1637.[1] By a second marriage he had one daughter, Margaret, found heiress to her mother, Isabel, by Inquisition in 13 Charles I.,[2] and then wife of Thomas Blackburn of Newton, afterwards purchaser of Orford,[3] from whom the present family.

VI. 2. Raphe Norres, second son, born 1570,[4] had issue five sons, of whom Robert, the eldest, was grandfather of Christopher Norres of Bolton, whose daughter and ultimate heir, Mary, married in 1703,[5] Thomas Johnson, then of Bolton, afterwards of Tyldesley by purchase. On the death of his grandson, Thomas Johnson, Esq., in 1823, the representation of this branch vested in Ford of Abbeyfield, and Ormerod of Tyldesley and Sedbury Park, as co-heirs.

VI. 3. John Norres of Bolton, third son, had numerous issue, of whom two sons coincide with John and Alexander Norres of Bolton, Royalists, named in the Parliamentary Record of Compositions.—Journals, v. 116.

VI. 4. Christopher Norres, fourth son, purchaser of "Haugh in the Wood," and other estates of the Brownlows of Tonge,[6] was father of Alexander Norres, builder of the well-known mansion there, and Treasurer to the Parliamentary Lieutenancy of Lancashire.[7] He was succeeded in 1672 by his two daughters Alice, wife of John Starkie of Huntroyd, Esq., and Anne, wife of William Bordman, Clerk.[8]

All these branches were entitled to the bearings of the Speke line, with the Crest marking descent from Erneys. The descent of the following is more uncertain.

VII. Sir William Norres, a Cheshire Knight, whom Sir Samuel Meyrick refers, conjecturally, to the Speke line, husband of Anne Tudor of

---

[1] Pleadings in Duchy Office, and Judgment in that year.

[2] In Duchy Office.

[3] Plea of Jonathan Blackburn, 1685, in Duchy Office, and Record in Coll. Arm.

[4] Pleas ibid in Ayres v. Crompton, 1632, and Record Coll. Arm.

[5] Reg. of St. Catherine's, Blackrod. [6] Inq. p. m. 16, Car.

[7] See Civil War Tracts of Lancashire.

[8] Chester Wills, and muniments at Huntroyd. Communicated by the Rev. J. T. Allen.

Penmenydd, in Anglesea, sister of Owain Tudor. His descendants adopted the patronymic of Robinson, (as stated, in Dwnn's Visitation of Wales, by Bishop Robinson, whose elevation to Bangor might be helped by this relationship to Elizabeth,) and they were of Gwersylt in Denbighshire, in the seventeeth century, as shewn by the monument of the Royalist, Colonel Robinson,[1] at Gresford.

VIII. Norres of Orford, was an unrecorded but admitted branch. John Norres of Orford died in 4 Henry V., leaving a son John, aged 12 years in 1416, and Thomas Norres of Gray's Inn, and of Orford (grandson of another Thomas) left, in 1595, one daughter and heir, Elizabeth, wife of Sir Thomas Tyldesley, Attorney-General for the Duchy. The ruin of the Orford family followed the preceding one of the Tyldesleys of Wardley, and the representation of the united houses was vested in Breres and Mort in 1685.[2]

The several lines of Norres of Halsned, Hardieshaw, Eltonhead, and some others, are acknowledged by Sir William Norres as kinsmen, and stated to have assumed local names in some instances.[3]

IX. The most distinguished family of the name, that of Norreys of Ockwells and Yattenden, from whom came the Lords Norreys of Ricot, Earls of Berkshire, has been reserved to the last.

The Visitation of 1567 states that "Sir Henrye Norres, husband of Alice Erneys, had issue—*William* Norres, son and heire, *John second son, Sir William Norreys of Yatenden, in Com. Bark. third son.*"[4]

Grafton's Lancashire[5] mentions the same sons, adding that this John was named of Bray, Co. Berks, and that Lord Norreys of Ricott descended from *him*, by his wife Millicent, daughter and heir of *Ravenscroft* of *Alton End*, Co. Northampton,[6] which explains the arms of Ravenscroft adopted by this family, and still remaining in the windows of Ockwells Manor House at Bray, as the arms of Norreys of that place.[7]

---

[1] Dwnn's Visitation, 11, 133. Bliss. Ath. Oxon. 2, 798, and Pennant's Wales, 3, 306.

[2] From Inquisitions and Pleadings in the Duchy Office, and Tyldesley Deeds. Their Arms varied from those of Norres of West Derby in the fesse being *sable* (C. 37), and Flower granted a Crest in 1581.—Ashm. MSS 814.

[3] "Declaration" in Harl. MS. 1997, p. 85 *b*. [4] See Appendix, Note IV.

[5] MS. Coll. Arm. [6] See Appendix, Note IV. [7] Lysons' Magna Britannia, I, p. 217.

III. NORRES OF SPEKE.

NORRES OF SPEKE, from the alliance with ERNEYS to the commencement of the entry in Dugdale's Visitation, compiled from the Visitation of 1567, with corrections and additions from the abstract of Speke Deeds, sepulchral memorials, the Inquisitions and Pleas in the Duchy Office, and other original authorities.

Arms, as before in No. II. *Crest* (as allowed by the V sitation of 1567), on a wreath, on a mount, *vert*, an erne or eagle, wings indorsed, *sable*, beaked and membered, *or*.

A

Sir Henry Norres of Speke, Kt., partly in right of his ancestress Nicola de Haselwal, and partly in right of his wife. I Hen. V.

= Alice, daughter and heir. of Roger Erneys, citizen of Chester and Lord of Speke, by his wife Jane, daughter and heir. of William Molyneux of Crosby, Esquire; wife of Sir Henry Norres, temp. R. II.

Thomas Norres of West Derby, in co. Lanc., living 24 Hen. VI.

* William Norres of Speke, Esq., son and heir, surviving 24 Henry VI.

= * Elizabeth, daughter of Sir James Harrington, Kt. Marr. contract, 1 Hen. V. (Percivale, daughter of John, in Vis. 1567.)

Robert, James, and Richard Norres, as by Indent. 8 Hen. VI. Harl. MS. 1997, 87, b.

(John, stated to be ancestor of Norreys of Ricot, in Grafton's MS., and also inserted in Vis. 1567.) See Note IV.

(Sir William, erroneously described as of Yatenden in Vis. 1567.) See Note IV.

1

* Thomas Norres of Speke, Esq., son and h. app. 24 Hen. VI, died 3 Hen. VII, as by Inq. p.m. Ap. 29, 18 Hen. VII.

= * Lettice dau. and h. of Thomas Norres of W. Derby. Marr. covt. dated 24 Hen. VI.

2

* Richard 2d in painted glass of Childwall church, 3d in Vis. 1567.

* Robert, 3d in glass at Childwall.

3

* William, a priest, 4th in glass and in Vis. 1567.

* John, 5th in glass, 2d in Vis. 1567.

4

6 * Edmund
7 * Henry
8 * Christopher, in glass, not in Visitation.

* Catharine, wife of Robert Grosvenor, of Eaton. Mar. covt. 8 Edw. IV.

5

* Agnes, wife of John Bunbury of Stanney. Marr. covt. 5 Edw. IV.

* Elizabeth, wife of Thos. Gerard of Ince. Marr. covt. 36 Hen. VI.

6

* Margaret, wife of Robert Lathom of Parbold.

* Beatrix, wife of John Ireland of Lydiate.

* Ales, wife of John Evans of Hawarden, co. Flint.

* Jane, not in glass, (wife of William Worthington, Vis. 1567). See Elizabeth, in line below.

* Sir William Norres of Speke, Kt., son and heir, born 1459, aged 28 years at his father's death, 3 Hen. VII. Knighted before Ap. 29, 18 Hen. VII; died Sep. 1, 22 Hen. VII. Inq. p. m. 21 Hen. VII.

= Katharine, dau. of Sir Henry Bold of Bold, Kt. Marr. contr. 8 Edw. IV; surviving, and aged about sixty years, 1524.

* Thomas, second in settlement of 9 Edw. IV; recited in Inq. of Henry Norres in 16 Hen. VIII.

* Richard, 9 Edw. IV, third son.

* Edmund, 9 Edw. IV, fourth son, named as 2nd son in Vis. 1567. Ancestor of Norres of Fyfield, co. Berks.

* Christopher, 9 Edw. IV, fifth son.

* Edward, 9 Edw. IV, sixth son.

(Nicholas, as by Vis. 1567, but not noticed in glass or entail of June 14, 9 Edw. IV.)

* 1 Elizabeth.
* 2 Jane.
* 4 Beatrice.

* 3 Elizabeth, w. of Willm. son of Hugh Worthington of Worthington. Marr. cov. 13 Edw. IV.

* 5 Alice, w. of James Toxteth of Aighburgh. Marr. covt. 1 R. III.

Henry Norres of Speke, Esq., son and heir, aged 28 years, 24 Hen. VII; died at Speke, July 7, 1524. Inq. p. m. 16 Hen. VIII. (Brass at Childwall).

= Clemence, fifth dau. and co-h. of Sir James Harrington of Wolfage, co. Northton. Marr. covt. July 8, 1500, 15 Hen. VII; survived in 16 Hen. VIII. (Brass at Childwall).

William Norres of West Derby, second son, deceased before entail of 1565; "was at Flodden with his brother, and with Sir Wm. Molyneux." Harl. MS. 2075

= —— daughter of James Bassmyche. Harl. MS. 2075

James, third son. Harl. MSS. 1987 and 2075

Edward, fourth son. Harl. MSS. 1987 and 2075

Joan. Harl. MSS. 1987 and 2075

Margaret, wife of John Ogle of Prescot, Esq. (Harl. MS. 1987)

*** The asterisks denote the persons mentioned in the former painted glass of Childwall church. See Note IX.

Anne, eldest dau. and co-h. of David Mydlleton of Chester, Esq., married before 1535; died in Feb. 1563; buried at Childwall.

= Sir William Norres of Speke, Kt., aged 23 years in 1524; entered descent in the Vis. of 1567; died Jan. 30, 1568; buried at Childwall, Feb. 3. Inq. p. m. 10 Eliz. 1568.

= Ellen, daugh. of Rowland Bulkeley of Watcroft, co. Cest., Esq., Marr. covt. dated April 12, 12 Hen. VIII, 1521; 1st wife.

Thomas Norres of Blacon, co. Cest., named in Inq. 16 Hen. VIII, and deceased before his brother's settlement of 1566.

= Anne, daugh. of William Brampton of Norfolk, Steward of — Radclyffe, Earl of Sussex; living at Blackrod 1582.

Anne, only daughter, unmarried 16 Hen. VIII; wife of Percival Harrington of Huyton Hey.

3 Edward Norres of Speke, Esq., son & h. app. 1567, aged 28 years, 10 Eliz.; buried at Childwall, May 21, 1606. Invy. proved at Chester 1607.

= Margaret, dau. and h. of Roger Smallwood of Westminster.

2 Henry
4 John
5 George
7 Another son not named, died S. P. before 1566.

6 John, 2nd surviving son in 1566; served the E. of Derby, and died in London S.P.

Elizabeth, w. of Barthol. Hesketh of Aughton

Isabel, w. of Robert Charnock of Astley.

Jane, w. of William Ball of Chester.

Mary, unmarried in 1591.

Margaret, w. of —— Molyneux of Wood

Anne, died S. P.

William Norres, eldest son and h. ap., slain at Musselburgh, Sep. 10, 1547, S. P.

1 Clemence, w. of Adam Hulton of Hulton.

2 Catherine, w. of Hugh ap Richard of Wales.

3 Alice, w. of Adam Hawarden of Wolston.

4 Emma.

Ellen, wife of Lloyd.

Margaret, w. of Thurstan Tyldesley of Wardley.

1 Henry, Steward of the M. of Winchester
2 Edw. of Park Hall, Blackrod.
3. Wm. of Staples Inn.
4 Thomas, died at Oxford S. P.
5 James of Blackrod.
1 Dorothy, unmarried in 1573.
2 Marg., wife of John Ogle of Whiston.

B

[To face page 26.

But DUGDALE (following E. 12, a MS. in the Herald's Office)[1] makes Sir William Norreys of Yatenden son of a *Sir John Norreys*, who (according to other authority) obtained that place by marriage with the heiress of Merbroke,[2] and makes this *Sir John Norreys* great-grandson of *another John*, "the second son of Sir Henry Norreys of Speke," which *last mentioned John* he describes as living at Bray 35 Edw. III.[3] or 1361.

Such date would require an earlier Sir Henry than the husband of Alice Erneys, who was party to his eldest son's marriage contract in 1413.

LYSONS's deduction of this line from another family,[4] namely, from Richard Norreys, the Queen's Cook, who certainly obtained Ockwells by patent in 1267,[5] would cut through these difficulties, but it is better to look to the chance of future discoveries, than renounce connexion between Speke and the noblest of her reputed descendants, and disturb mutual recognitions respected in days of real chivalry.

IV.—*Continuation of the Speke line from the alliance with Erneys, with particular notices of the members of it connected with military transactions at Flodden, Edinburgh and Musselburgh.*

V. On returning to consideration of the main line, we revert to SIR HENRY NORRES, possessed in right of his wife of the Manor of Speke,[6] and, in the situation of "Chamberlain of North Wales," exercising that part of the office limited to Anglesea, Caernarvon and Merioneth,[7] where, according to a MS. note by Randle Holme, he was in high estimation under the name of the "Red Chamberlain."[8]

Sir Henry Norres occurs in the deed cited below, 1. Hen. V., and is said to have survived four years afterwards.

From this point the Childwall Inscriptions and Speke Carvings combine

---

[1] Baronage, vol. 2, p. 403. [2] Lysons' Magna Britannia, 1, 445.
[3] Misprinted as 30 Hen. III. in Gregson's Fragments.
[4] Magna Britannia, 1, p. 445. [5] Pat. 52, Hen. 3, mem. 7.
[6] Harl. MS. 1997, p. 88 b, which adds, of all the Erneys estate in Chester and Cheshire.
[7] Doddridge, p. 45. [8] Harl. MS. 2075, p. 3. *b*.

with Charters and Records in illustration of descent, and the collaterals will be left to the genealogical tables, and the *main line only* followed.

VI. William Norres of Speke, Esquire, son and heir of Sir Henry, married, according to the Visitation of 1567, *Percyvale*, daughter of *John* Harrington of West Leigh, but the contract of marriage, 1. Hen. V., between Sir Henry Norres and *Sir James* Harrington,[1] describes the contracted parties as William and *Elizabeth*, and so did the painted glass at Childwall, which was put up by themselves.[2]

VII. Thomas Norres, eldest son and heir of William Norres of Speke, is so described in an Indenture between the latter and Thomas Norres of West Derby, 24. Hen. VI.,[3] being the marriage contract of their children, namely, this Thomas son of William, and Letitia heiress of the first line of Norres of West Derby.[4]

By Inquisition taken at Lancaster, 29. Ap. 18. Hen. VII., 1503, the said Thomas Norres of Speke is found to have died 3. Hen. VII., 1487, seized of the manor of Speke, and lands, &c., in Formby and Derby. Sir William Norres, Kt., son and heir, aged 28 years at the death of his Father.

VIII. Sir William Norres, Kt., son and heir of Thomas, born in or about 1459, married Catherine, daughter of Sir Henry Bold of Bold,[5] in 8 Edw. IV. 1468, as by contract of that date, to which the respective fathers were witnesses.

The contracted bride had not exceeded her fourth year, and in 1524 she continued to possess the land settled in 1468, having survived her husband and son.[6]

By Inquisition taken at Lancaster, June 15, 24 Henry VII. 1508, Sir

---

[1] Harl. MS. 1997, p. 87. [2] See Appendix, Note IX.

[3] Harl. MS. 1997, p. 87, *b*.

[4] The origin of this line is unknown. They were a distinct family in 37. Edw. III., as by a pardon for entry on lands granted to Thomas, son and heir of William Norres of West Derby. Abbrev. Rot. Original. 2, 279.

[5] Harl. MS. 1997, p. 87 *b*. His knighthood is erroneously omitted in Vis. 1567, and Sir *Henry* Bold called Sir *Edmund*.

[6] Dodsworth's Bold ped. and Inq. after death of Henry Norres, 16 Henry VIII.

William is stated to have died, 1 Sep., 22 Hen. VII., 1506, holding the manor of Speke, and other lands in Lancashire. Henry Norres, Esquire, son and heir, aged 28 years at the time of this Inquisition.

IX. Henry Norres of Speke, Esquire, son and heir, born in or about 1481, succeeded in 1506, under an entail created by his grandfather, and by will settled his lands on his son William in tail male, with remainder to his second son, Thomas, and so on in tail male,-bequeathing his goods to his wife Clemence, "to help to marry Anne his daughter," afterwards wife of Percival Harrington of Huyton.[1]

With this Henry the series of genealogical carvings commences, which decorates the ancient mantle-piece in the great parlour at Speke, and which, for reasons hereafter mentioned, seems to have been erected by his son Sir William shortly before 1560.

In this generation the House of Speke rose in local importance by alliance with Clemence fifth daughter and coheir of Sir James Harrington of Wolfage, the knightly representative of branches of the Verdun and Bradeshagh families, and (what above all gratified Sir William Norres, who was issue of this marriage) the possessor, by inheritance from Bradeshagh, of the ancestral Lordship of Blackrod.[2]

The manner in which the male line of these Harringtons ended is told by Sir William, but made clearer by the Church Notes of Randle Holme. William Harrington, only son of Sir James, returning from Trafford with his wife, a daughter of that House, perished along with her in attempting to ford the Mersey, near Northenden. The body of Harrington was interred by the care of his sister, Eleanor Leycester of Toft, at Mobberley, where an altar-tomb with his armed recumbent figure and the date of March 4, 1490, were remaining in 1595. The Harrington estates were divided between his sisters, of whom ten married, and half of Blackrod came, with other lands, to Henry Norres.

In 1513, five years after the succession of Henry Norres to Speke, was fought the Battle of Flodden. An inaccurate passage in Seacome's

---

[1] Recitals in Inq. after death of Henry Norres, 16 Hen. VIII.

[2] See details in p. 8, of the descent of Blackrod from the first line of Norres.

House of Stanley,[1] relative to the connexion of the "*Owner of Speke*" with this and other military transactions, commands attention from the controversy which it has excited, and, hackneyed as it is, must be quoted.[2]

After mentioning King Henry's thanks to Lord Monteagle and Sir William Molyneux,[3] Seacome adverts to the bravery of the contemporary owner of Speke, describing him as "*Sir Edward Norris, son of Sir William Norris, who* was slain at the battle of Musslebarrow in the time of Henry VII.;" an obvious error for Edw. VI., which is unimportant.

"This valiant and heroic Gentleman," (Seacome proceeds, continuing to speak of *this Sir Edward Norres,*) "commanded a body of the Army under General Stanley at Flodden Field, where he behaved with so much courage and good conduct that he was honoured by the King, his master, with *the like congratulatory letter* for *his* good service in the victory of that day;"——"in token whereof" (it is added) he brought away all or most of the Royal Library, and "from the said Palace the wainscot of the King's Hall, *and put it up in his own Hall at Speke.*"

The words "*own hall*" fix *Henry Norres, owner in* 1513, and then aged thirty-three, as the person intended, and render it unnecessary to remark upon a conjecture which has been made,[4] that *Edward* his fourth and youngest brother, of whom nothing further is known, was the legendary "*Sir Edward.*"

Seacome's statement, here as on other occasions, is a mixture of truth and error,[5] "*Sir Edward*" *is a combination of three military generations at once.* Henry Norres of Speke fought at Flodden,[6] Sir William (his son) brought plunder from Edinburgh, William (his grandson) fell at Musselborough. As to the *Command*, Seacome may be right to a certain extent,

---

[1] P. 47, edit. 1741, and 2nd edit. 1767.

[2] See an account of the Discussions in Appendix, Note X.

[3] A copy of the Circular Letter of Thanks, sent to Molyneux, is given by Collins from Stow's Chronicle, as well as by Seacome, Baronetage 1, p. 23.

[4] Archæologia Scotica, Vol. 4, pp. 7 and 12.

[5] "Compiled by the help of original authorities, which should have fallen into better hands." Whitaker's Richmondsh. 2, 258.

[6] See Appendix, Note XI.

for a principal feudatory of Sir William Molyneux was likely to assist him in the command of the Sefton contingent; and as to the *Royal thanks*, "loving letters" were sent by King Henry in such profusion, that (as Holinshed states) "everie man thought himself well rewarded."[1]

If the services of Henry Norres at Flodden had exceeded a soldier's duty they could scarcely have escaped local and contemporary writers, whose notices, (if we allow for chieftains absent with Lord Derby and the King at Terouenne, and for the ineffective from age or otherwise,) must particularize most of the flower of the Palatinates. The ballad of Flodden Field,[2] the work of one who knew Lancashire and Cheshire well, names seventeen in Lord Derby's farewell to the chieftains whom he conjectures to have fallen there, before their followers could have broken and fled in the manner described in the tidings first brought to the Royal Camp, and which seem to have related to part of the Cheshire and Lancashire men which had been separated from Sir Edw. Stanley and their compatriots, and placed under the command of Edmund Howard.[3] Twelve of the seventeen consist of Sir Edward Stanley, afterwards Lord Monteagle, the young John Stanley, (supposed of Handford,) leader of Bishop Stanley's contingent, Sir Henry Kyghley, a veteran from Breton wars and Seneschal of Lathom, Richard Ashton of Middleton, Sir Thomas Ashton of Ashton, Sir William Molyneux, Sir John Booth of Barton, Sir Thomas Butler, Richard Bold of Bold, the Baron of Kinderton slain, Richard Done of Utkinton, the hereditary Bow-bearer of Delamere, and Edward Fitton of Gawsworth, one of the few prisoners.[4] The remaining five of the local poet's

---

[1] Inquiry has been made at the State Paper Office under permission of the Rt. Hon. Sir Geo. Grey, but no traces of these letters remain.

[2] The poem printed by Weber among the illustrations of the longer poem of the same name in 1808, p. 366. It is noticed in Mr. T. Heywood's "Earls of Derby," p. 11.

[3] "The Cheshire and Lancashire men never abode stroke, and fewe of the Gentilmen "of Yorkshire abode, but fled."–State Papers printed by the Record Commission, iv. p. 1. The same document, although it takes no notice of the final charge by Stanley, admits the previous defeat of the Earl of Lynewis (Lennox) and Argyll by his division.

[4] All these are confirmed by Hall, Holinshed, Bishop Stanley's Metrical Hist. of the Stanley Family, or the Battle of Brampton Field, and have been identified from their several pedigrees.

list are Towneley, Southeworth, Christopher Savage, Atherton and Dutton. The Visitations of 1532 and 1567 particularize the achievements of Ashton of Middleton and of Molyneux; Collins adds Sir Thomas Gerard and his Brindle Archers; Hall and Holinshed, in addition to many here named, fix four, who would be Brian Tunstall of Thurland, John Laurence of Ashton Hall, Randle Brereton of Malpas and Richard Cholmondeley of Chor~~mondal~~ley. Norres of Speke occurs in no document that has been found, except Seacome's narrative and the direct statement of the pedigree compiled about 1590 for his grandson. But presence on that day, and position with Molyneux, (which is the position stated to have been occupied by Henry Norres,) whether as his friend or as a principal feudatory, would be honour sufficient. Weber judiciously supposes that the only period during which Stanley's followers would be opposed to Huntley, at least the only period during which the banner taken from Huntley by Molyneux would be likely to be won, would be the severest portion of the contest, when the Earl, (according to Lyndsay of Pitscottie,)[1] separated from Home, after his first success, to attempt the Royal rescue. This was the very agony of the struggle, when the final charge of Stanley and the onset of Lancashire and Cheshire under their own leader terminated the conflict.

Henry Norres died at Speke, July 7, 1524, 16 Hen. VIII.; and his Inquisition taken at Chorley, in the same year, names his son and heir William, aged 23 years and upwards at his father's death.

The *Arms* of Henry Norres formed part of the old painted glass of the Church of St. Nicholas at Liverpool, but were inaccurately blazoned, the quarters being *transposed*, and *Erneys* introduced in the *second* and *third* quarters of Norres, instead of being quartered by Norres as a separate shield.[2]

---

[1] Dalyell's edit. vol. i, p. 279, and Weber's Appendix to the Ballad of Flodden Field.

[2] The blazon is given verbally in Harl. MS. 2129, p. 186, being a note taken in 1590, as follows:—"In another windowe, Norres (Henry, de Speak). G, a fret or, and argent charg'd an Erron volant sa, q rlie; et sur le tout a fesse b." The "*Erron*" is probably intended for "*Erne*," as Dugdale's note, in the original draft of this Visitation, *verbally* describes it, in blazoning the Norres Crest. See p. 23.

BRASSES CHILDWALL CHURCH

H. G. Pidgeon

The same errors, in all respects, appear in the Arms shewn on the tabard of a Norres represented on a BRASS still remaining in CHILDWALL CHURCH,[1] and formerly fixed in the Norres Chapel there. It represents a warrior in plate armour, with the "Erne" on the Helmet upon which his head reposes, and has been deemed the effigy of Sir William Norres, who died in 1506. There is no inscription remaining, and costume would suit either Knight or Esquire, Sir William or his son Henry.

With this is associated the figure of a Lady in a pedimental head dress, which again, would suit the wife of either:[2] but the wife of Sir William was a Bold, and the Arms on the mantle, where antient custom would place the husband's,[3] and later caprice either, are neither Bold nor Norres, but Harrington quartering Radcliffe, as is still shewn, (see plate 10,) though the enamel is gone.

As Clemence wife of Henry Norres was daughter of Sir James Harrington by Isabel Radcliffe[4] of Ordsall, this seems decisive. It is true that Isabel was no heiress, and the Ordsall Radcliffes generally used *two* bendlets and not *one* bend engrailed, as here,[5] but these errors would be trifles to the artist who designed the husband's tabard.

X. In the next descent the family was represented by SIR WILLIAM NORRES, who was aged 23 years at his father's death, and of course born in 1501.

He married to his first wife Ellen daughter of Rowland Bulkeley, Esq., ancestor of the Lords Bulkeley of Beaumaris, but described as of Whateroft in Cheshire, in his daughter's marriage contract, Ap. 12, 1521 (12 Hen. VIII.)[6] to which indenture both the fathers were witnesses.

The issue of this marriage, as given in the Visitation and in the Speke

---

[1] See Appendix, Note XII.

[2] Boutell gives specimens from 1514 to 1532.

[3] In Dugd. Warw. p. 321, the daughters of Thomas E. of Warw. have the husbands' Arms—at p. 425, Lady Compton (temp. Hen. VIII.) has her own. In a Winwick brass Lady Legh has both.

[4] Isabel will not be found in Vis. 1567, which omits five descents in this pedigree.

[5] In the Ordsall brass in the Choir of Manchester Cathedral, only one bend is used.

[6] Harl. MS. 1997, p. 87. *b*.

pedigree, were William, slain at Musselborough, and six daughters. These are represented on Sir William's left hand in the carved mantle-piece.

Before 1535, he married to his second wife, Anne eldest daughter and co-heir of David Myddleton, Esquire,[1] who was Mayor of Chester in 1523 and 1538, and younger son of David Myddleton, (Receiver-General of North Wales,) by his wife Ellen, daughter of Richard Done of Utkinton, Esq., Hereditary Forester of Delamere.[2] In 1535 she occurs as late wife of Thomas Seyton, along with her husband Sir William Norres, in a suit against Margaret, Marchioness of Dorset, respecting Furness and Conished lands,[3] and this is the first mention of her husband's knighthood.

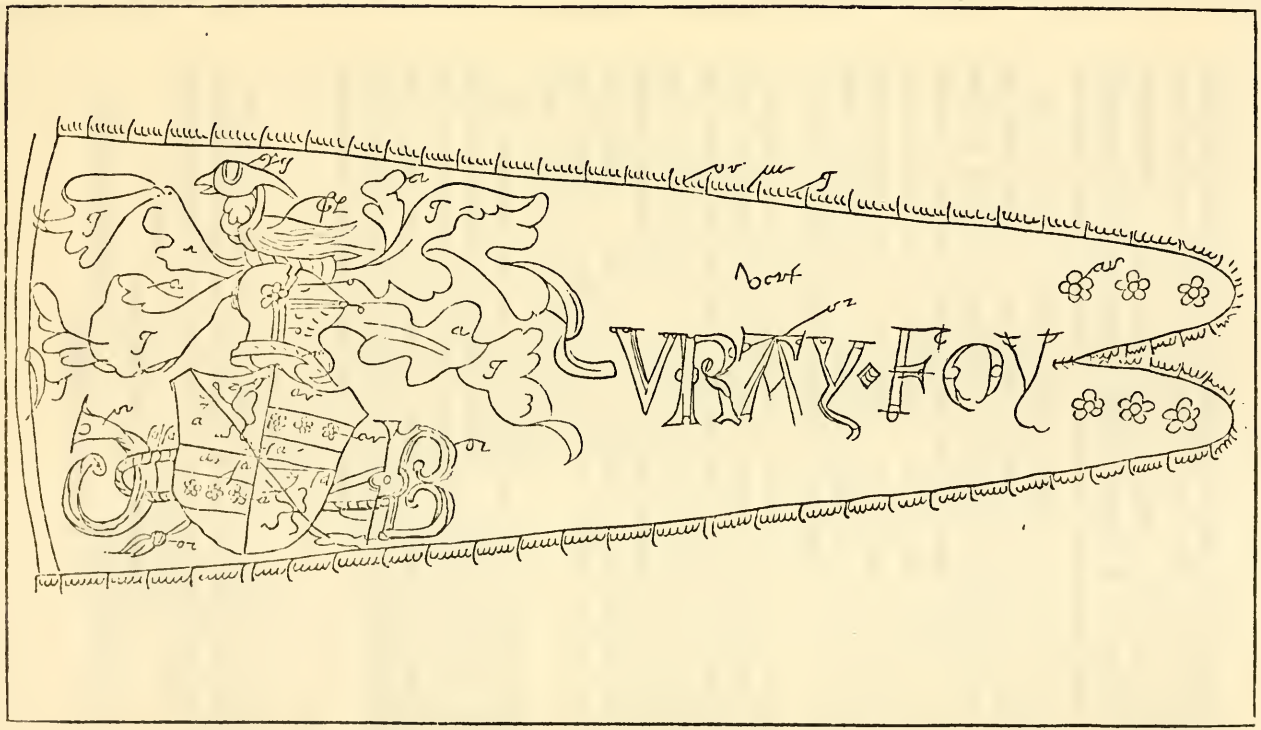
Anne Lady Norres, and *twelve* of her children (of whom *two*, unnoticed in the pedigrees must have died young) also occur in the carved mantle-piece hereafter noticed.

Shortly before the date last mentioned, Leland, the antiquary, visited Lancashire and Cheshire under the Royal Commission. He names "Speke" as Sir William's dwelling, but adds "*Blakenhedde*," near Chester, "an olde Manor Place" of Lord Oxford, as his occasional residence.[4] With that city and its neighbourhood Sir William was connected by his hereditary Serjeancy of the Bridge Gate and his first marriage, and at Blacon he was attended by his favourite nephew Edward Norres,[5] "his faithful servant and dearest nephew," as he terms him in a formal grant. It is probable that Speke might be undesirable as a constant residence from the progress of restorations, or from the decay which preceded them.

In 1544 Sir William engaged in the Scottish expedition of the Earl of Hertford. The name of one previously knighted, as matter of course, does not appear in Hollinshed[6] among the numerous Lancashire and Cheshire Esquires knighted on Sunday, May 11, 1544, after the burning of Edinburgh; but his own autograph in the books identified by him as brought

---

[1] Vis. 1567. [2] Lewis Dwnn's Vis. of North Wales, II., 335, and Hist. Chesh. II., 133.
[3] Ducat. Lanc. Pleadings, I. 195.
[4] Itinerary, vol 7, pt. I, 56, and vol. 5, 54. The investigations were from 1528 to 1534.
[5] Afterwards of Blackrod (p. 23), but described of Blacon in Grafton's Lancashire MSS. Coll. Arm. [6] Vol. 3, p. 436.



From a Pen-and-ink Drawing in Harl. MS. 1997, 86 *b*, appended to a copy of Sir Wm. Norres's "DECLARATION," and executed about 1590. The cut is one-third less than the original. In the drawing, below "VRAY FOY" is written, "*This was taken by Sir William Norres, Knight, in Scotland*"—and over it, "*This is a coppie verbatim after Sir William Norres's owne handwritinge.*"

"*This Gwyddon was wonne by Sr Wm. Norres in Scotland.*"

1727125

from the ruins, left as an heir-loom for Speke, and now honourably preserved in the Athenæum at Liverpool,[1] proves him present in that city on such occasion Other possible spoils, limited by the more judicious consideration of later antiquaries to figures attached to the disputed wainscot, have been recently described in the results of local investigations.[2]

On Sep. 10, 1547, William Norres, eldest son of Sir William, aged about 25 years, serving in the Duke of Somerset's band, was engaged at the battle of Pinkie or Musselburgh. Hollinshed[3] expressly names "*Norris*," as one of the Lord Protector's own band of Cavalry, leading in the desperate charge on the Scottish Pikemen, in which the most part of the Gentlemen named by him were slain. The passage is subjoined[4] and may relate to either father or son, but the Visitation of 1567 gives the death of the son in the pedigree recorded by the father.

The presence of the father there is conjectured from his possession of the Pennon of David Boswell of Balmuto, sketched in the Holme abstract of the Norris evidences, and delineated also in the draft of the Speke pedigree.[5] In the former MS. is an attested copy of Sir William's own autograph account of it. "This Gwyddon was wonne by Sir William Norres in Scotland." The Arms and initials on the Pennon are those of David Boswell of Balmuto, whose sons fell at Musselborough, as mentioned more at length in the note subjoined.[6]

Six years after this, in 1553, Sir William appears with the Earl of Derby and five Lancashire Knights—Atherton, Gerard, Holcroft, Legh, and Molyneux, as a Collector of the subsidy voted by Edward's last Parliament.[7] In the same year, after Mary's accession, he occurs once more in military arrangements, in a list of Knights and Esquires nominated Commanders of the proposed muster of West Derby Hundred.[8]

---

[1] See Note XIII.

[2] Remarks on Speke by H. C. Pidgeon, Esq., in Archæol. Journal, vol. v, p. 312. Mr. Hincheliffe's conjectures, in 1800, were much to the same purport as to limitation of possible trophies to minor relics, instead of considering the Wainscot itself as such.

[3] III. p. 878. [4] See Appendix, Note XIV.

[5] Harl MS. 1997, (p. 86 *b.*) and 2075.

[6] See Appendix, Note XV. [7] Collins's Baronetage, I, p. 101.

[8] Gregson's Fragments, p. 18.

In the following year the Dutchy Pleadings preserve his answers, when defendant as Mayor of Liverpool, along with other local officers, on behalf of that Borough, with reference to municipal claims, the Ferry and the Customs, against Sir Richard Molyneux the Farmer of the Revenue.[1] In the same year he represented the Borough in Parliament.

Shortly afterwards, in the course of the Marian persecution, the Martyr George Marsh, mentions Sir William Norres, Sir Peers a Lee, Master More and others, sitting as members of the Earl's Council in the Presence Chamber at Lathum, in March, 1555, at his primary examination. The same Martyr's Diary notes the absence of both Knights at his second examination.[2]

Four years after this, Lord Derby returned to the Earl of Shrewsbury as President of the North, in 1557, Sir William's inability for military service, but his readiness to provide a Captain, for musters then raising in expectation of a Scottish irruption.[3]

It is probable that restorations of the ancestral Mansion at Speke by Sir William now succeeded to more active occupations. The carved mantlepiece of the great parlour representing three generations with his own figure in the centre, and bearing some analogy to the richer mantlepiece in the Palais de Justice at Bruges put up in 1529, seems to testify to this. It may be referred to a date within one or two years of 1560.[4] Mr. Whatton, supposing an entire re-erection of Speke in 1598 from the appearance of that date in the East Front with reference to additions only, still agrees with others that the introduction of *two children only* of Edward and Margaret Norres in the mantlepiece and the occupation of the remaining space by a shield seem to indicate that they had no more than *two* children born at the period of its execution.[5] *Four other children*, in addition to these, were born *before* the Visitation of 1567, and arguments from the date thus gained, as well as from general probability, point to Sir William, who survived to 1568, and who is the prominent character in the centre of

---

[1] Pleadings temp. Ph. M., Vol. XI., No. 1. [2] Fox's Martyrs, Edit. 1641, III., 225.
[3] Whitaker's Whalley, 3d Edit. 533, and Baines, 1, 507.
[4] See Appendix, Note XVI.
[5] Memoir in Archæol. Scot., p. 9, and pedigree attached.

IV. NORRES OF SPEKE.

NORRES OF SPEKE, from the Visitation of Lancashire by Dugdale in 1664, with additions and continuations from original authorities.
Arms, as before. *Crest*, as allowed in 1664, on a wreath, on a mount *vert*, an erne or eagle, wings elevated, proper.

35

Edward Norres of Speke, Esq., third son and heir of Sir William Norres, buried at Childwall, 1606. = Margaret, daughter and co-heiress of Roger Smallwood of Westminster.

- Sir William Norres of Speke, K.B., eldest son and heir, created K.B. July 24, 1603, previous to the coronation of James 1; died about 1626 (Dugdale), in 1634 (R. Holme.) = Eleanor, daughter of William, eldest son and heir apparent of Sir Richard Molineux of Sefton, Kt.
  - 1 Edward. S. P.
  - 3 Alan. S. P.
  - 4 Thomas. S. P.
  - 5 Richard. S. P.
  - 6 Alexander. S. P.
  - Edward Norres of Speke, Esq., eldest son and Col. in the King's service, hapt. at St. Mary's, Chester, 1614, died March 16, 1644, before his father. = Frances, daughter of Sir Tho. Powel of Horsley and Birkenhead, Bart., marr. secondly John Edwards of Stansty.
    - Edward Norres, son and heir apparent, died before his father, June 25, 1643. (H. MS. 1987.)
    - Catherine. Frances, died young. Margaret, wife of Col. Robinson of Gwersylt.
    - Thomas Norres of Speke, Esq., aged 11 years, Sep. 23, 1664. M.P. for Liverpool, Sheriff of Lanc. 1696: died in 1700, buried at Childwall. = Magdalen, daur. of Sir Willoughby Aston of Aston, co. Cest., Bart., marr. 1695 died 1709.
      - Sydney Beauclerk, fifth son of Charles first Duke of St. Albans, died Nov. 23, 1744, buried at Garston. = Mary, only daughter and heiress, succeeded to Speke after the deaths of her uncles without male issue, married Nov. 9, 1736, died Nov. 20, 1766, buried at Garston.
        - Topham Beauclerc of Speke, Esq., born 1739, died March 11, 1780, buried at Garston. = Diana, daughter of Charles third Duke of Marlborough, whose marriage with Frederic Viscount Bolingbroke had been dissolved, 8 Geo. III, remarried March 12, 1768.
          - Charles George Beauclerk, Esq., son and heir, by whom the estate of Speke was alienated.
      - William Norres, aged 6 years, 1664, created a Bart. Dec. 3, 1698, M.P. for Liverpool and Ambassador to Aurungzebe, died in Oct. 1702, S. P.
    - John, aged 2 years, 1664. O. S. P.
    - Henry, aged one year, 1664, Fellow of Brasenose Coll., Oxf., 1687, B.D. 1697, died unmarried, June 28, 1702.
    - Edward Norris of Chester and Speke, M.D. of B.N. Coll. Oxford, 1695, died July 22, 1726, Aº. æt. 62, buried at Garston; will proved at Chester 1730. = Susanna, eldest daughter and coheiress.
      - Thomas Norris, only son, born in 1712, died young and S. P.
      - Hugh Williams of Botelwyddan, Esq., first husband, S. P.
      - Hugh Warburton of Penrhyn, co. Caernarvon, a General in the army, second husband.
        - Anne Susanna, wife of Richard Pennant, afterwards Lord Penrhyn, O. S. P. 1816.
    - Anne, sole daugh. and heir. of Peter Gerard of Crewood, co. Cest., married at St. Michael's, Chester, July 12, 1705, died Jan. 3, 1729, aged 53, buried at Garston. = Ralph Leycester of Toft, co. Cest., Esq., died Dec. 20, 1776, aged 77, buried at Knutsford.
      - Ralph Leycester of Toft, Esq., son and heir, died 1823. =
    - Jonathan O. S. P. 1697. Richard, Mayor of Liverpool 1700, M.P. in 1708, Sheriff of Lanc. 1718 O. S. P.
    - 1 Margaret, died unm. (Norris Papers, p. xxi)
      2 Ann, wife of William Squire of Liverpool, mercht.
    - 3 Katharine, w. of Rich. Percival of Royton, *ib.*
      4 Elizabeth, wife of John Hopwood of Hopwood.
  - 2 Richard Norres, baptized at St. Mary's, Chester, 1616, died young.
  - 3 Thomas Norres of Speke, Esq., third son and heir, aged 46 years at the Vis. of 1664. Estate sequest. by Parlt. Will proved 1686. = Katharine, dau. of Sir Henry Garway, Kt., Alderman of London.
  - William, fourth son, living 1664, buried at Childwall.
  - Christopher, fifth son, living 1664.
  - James, died unmar. before 1664.
  - Margaret, wife of John Salusbury of Bachegraig, co. Flint.
- 1 Edward. Sir Thomas Norres, Knt., Lord Mayor of London 1740, died Dec. 1, 1746, buried at Childwall. = Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Hanmer of Hanmer, Bart., died Dec. 1, 1746, buried at Childwall.
  - Thomas Norres, Esq., died unmarried, Dec. 1, 1746, buried at Childwall.
  - Elizabeth, died unmarried, Dec. 1, 1746, buried at Childwall.
- 2 Henry, died unmarried, Dec. 1, 1746, buried at Childwall.
- 3 Mary, died unmarried, Dec. 1, 1746, buried at Childwall.
- 4 Margaret, died unmarried, Dec. 1, 1746, buried at Childwall.
- 5 Frances, died unmarried, Dec. 1, 1746, buried at Childwall.
- 6 Jane, died unmarried, Dec. 1, 1746, buried at Childwall.
- 7 Anne, died unmarried, Dec. 1, 1746, buried at Childwall.
- Bridget, wife of Sir Thos. Bold of Bold, Kt., marr. at Childwall, Ap. 9, 1607, afterwards wife of John Fleming of Rydal.
- Henry Norres, seventh son, a Col. of Foot in Flanders, had issue, 1651.
- Anne, wife of Sir Tho. Butler of Bewsey, co. Lanc., and afterwards of Thomas Draycot, Esq. of Paynsley, co. Staff.
- Perpetua, wife of Thomas Westby, brother and heir of John Westby of Mowbrik, co. Lanc.
- Edward Norres, second son, had issue Margaret, wife of Edward Ireland of Lydiate, Esq.
- William Norres of Speke, Esq., second son and heir, died July 10, 1651; will dated July 9, 1651, proved in London Oct. 17, 1654. = Margaret, daughter of Thomas Salusbury, of Llewenny, who was executed Sept. 21, 1586.
- Mary, wife of Thomas Clifton of Westby, in co. Lanc.
- Margaret, wife of Edward Torbock of Torbock, in co. Lanc.
- 2 Margaret, wife of Edward Fleetwood of Penwortham, co. Lanc. married at Childwall, Aug. 27, 1609.
- Emilia, wife of William Blundell of Little Crosby, co. Lanc.
- 3 Elizabeth, wife of Geo. Warburton of Arley, co. Cest.
- Winifred, wife of William Banester of Wem, co. Salop
- 4 Anno, wife of James, eldest son of Roger Bradshaigh of Haigh, co. Lanc.
- Martha, wife of Thurstan Anderton of Lostock, afterwards of Sir Henry Bunbury of Stanney, Kt.

[To face page 36.

the piece, as its erector; and if local investigation can detect anything incorporated with the wainscot of the Hall adjoining that may be likely to be a memorial of achievements in 1544, there remains nothing, in question of *time*, to cause difficulty in referring such memorial to him also.

In 1563, Sir William lost his second wife. The settlements recited in the Inquisitions and in pleadings shew that he was at this time occupied in providing for the sons of his deceased brother at Park Hall in Blackrod. About the same time his domain was increased by the purchase of Garston Manor from Laurence Ireland of Lydiate.[1]

The date of 1563 is also attached to his "GENEALOGICAL DECLARATION," in which his recovery of Norres estates, through his mother, haunts him everywhere. It is a singular composition, full of proofs of genealogical knowledge without power of arrangement, the legend of Mabell standing out in bold relief, as if really taken down in the words attributed to Sir Roger Bradshaigh on the moors of Blackrod and in the Halls of Haigh and Standish. The same strong feelings appear in the settlement of his estates, in 1566, extending successively over the Blackrod, West Derby and Fyfield lines, and the same confusion in the entry made by him in the Visitation of 1567, where most of the materials are true, but the dislocated series of descents extended far beyond his power of verification.

On Jan. 30, 1568, Sir William Norres died, as proved by his Inquisition, after a winter of recorded severity, and his remains were deposited at Childwall on February 3 following. His Inquisition taken at Wigan, Ap. 8, 10 Eliz. recites his grants to his nephew Edward Norres, his long entails, and the age of his surviving son and heir Edward.

The tenures of his estates were as follows:—Speke was held from Molyneux as from his Lordship of Sefton, Garston Manor from the Queen, and part of Ditton from the Hundred of West Derby, and Blackrod from the Hundred of Salford. Other lands in Hyndley, Halewood, Allerton and Ditton from manerial proprietors.

XI. Edward Norres of Speke, or Espeke-Garston, (as it was temporarily called after Sir William's purchase) succeeded, as eldest son by survivorship, at the age of twenty-eight, and was the person with whose children

[1] Harl. MS. 1997, p. 87, *b*.

the family carving closes, and with whom the pedigree in Dugdale's Visitation of 1664 commences. He was born about 1540, and married young, and occurs only in scenes of peaceful life, as bearer of the principal banner at the funeral of Edward Earl of Derby in 1574, as arranging family muniments about 1585, directing restorations of Speke in 1598, joining in an early address of loyalty to James with his Lancashire compatriots in 1603, and, to the last, occupied in improvements of his ancestral mansion, as by the initials of himself and his Lady on the western porch in 1605. Dying in May, 1606, he reposed with his ancestors at Childwall.

The continuation of the family history has been told elsewhere by a member of this Society, in an interesting Memoir,[1] and the sequel is therefore limited here to the separate genealogical tables.

Such are the details of the Norres descent as they have occurred to the writer in Evidences and Records. The object in arrangement of them has been to prove the establishment of the Lancashire House in the time of Richard I., to authenticate the collateral branches of Sutton and Speke, and (with every thing short of precise legal proof) to shew the mutual connexion of these lines. The further endeavour has been to supply the descent of the Lordship of Speke as well as that of its owners, to fix dates that may illustrate points beyond the range of this Memoir, establish by proof or official admission the lines of various collaterals, and bring controverted legends to the test of more regular evidence.

Documents requisite for such purposes are necessarily of a dry and severe character, but their application will, as it is hoped, possess interest in the eyes of the antiquary with reference to the departed owners of a mansion of antient importance and of celebrity even in decay. And this has been avowed in no ordinary manner. When Liverpool and the Society there centralized welcomed Archæology with hospitality such as rarely, if ever, welcomed Archæology before, THIS MANSION was selected as one of the most prominent objects of interest, and the attention of the visitants was divided between the grave of MOLYNEUX and the Hall of his compatriot and companion in Arms, NORRES of SPEKE.

---

[1] Introduction to the "Norris Papers," edited by Mr. Thomas Heywood for the Chetham Society, with additions at the end of the "Moore Rental."

Illustrations of the Preceding Memoir.

I.

Authorities for the Statements in the Memoir.

The details regarding the parent House, Le Norreis of Blackrod, are proved by Records, and those of the next branch, that of Sutton and Daresbury, by the collections of Sir P. Leycester, still extant in his MS. "Liber C," and abstracted in his Cheshire Antiquities. With the last, *so far as concerns Sutton*, the Visitation of 1567 nearly coincides.

The Connexion between the Speke and Sutton lines is chiefly drawn from recorded facts, contained in the Coucher Book of Whalley, and the ancient inscriptions at Childwall Church, which correct the Visitation of 1567.

With respect to Norres of Speke, the Visitation is rejected *above* the Sir John Norres who married Balderston, and a descent substituted which accords with the Childwall Inscriptions, the Speke Charters, and Duchy Records. *Below this point*, the Visitation of 1567 (as corrected from Inquisitions) and the Visitation of 1664 continue the descent to the time where information from family documents commences.

The Abstracts of Speke Charters above mentioned form a part of a Collection in Harl. MS. 1997, No. 12, loosely entitled in the Catalogue "A Declaration of the descent of Sir William Norres, Knight, &c.," but really consisting of the documents undermentioned:—

1. A transcript of this *Declaration*, composed in 1563, and described in the Memoir, extending from p. 83 *b*. to 86 *b*.
2. A Sketch of the Boswell Pennon taken by him in Scotland, p. 86 *b*.
3. *An Abstract of Speke Charters*, seemingly made by the copyist of the Declaration, and under the direction of Mr. Edward Norres, as the basis of a Pedigree. It is headed "found in serche among the Evidences at Speke of Mr. Norres."—Pp. 86 *b*.—89.
4. *The Genealogical Inscriptions* formerly part of the painted glass at Childwall Church (p. 88 *b*.) have additions as to the kneeling figures in the hand of one of the later Randle Holmes. These are also adverted to in the "Declaration," as existing at Childwall in 1563.
5. A further *Series of Abstracts*, seemingly sent to the Compiler, after his visit to Speke, pp. 89—89 *b*, headed "Extracts, from Mr. Norres of Speke."

As this document formed part of the Holme Papers (as the Contents by the last Holme, prefixed to the volume, shew) it is termed "Holme abstract" in the Memoir, and perhaps the *first* Randle Holme may have assisted in making it, although the

young. It is printed by Mr. Nichols in his Topograper (II. pp. 357—383) with notes, *partly* communicated by the writer of this Memoir, as there mentioned.

A *draft of the Pedigree founded on this* exists in the Harl. MS. 2075, much injured. It is assigned to the date below for these reasons.

The Declaration mentions Sir W. N. as deceased, and it and the Pedigree (Harl. MS. 2075) both mention his son as of Speke, the latter particularly, as "*Edward Norres, Lord of Espeake-Garston.*" This fixes a date between 1568 and 1606. Again, Edward's *six elder children only* are named in the Pedigree, and the five younger omitted. A minute calculation as to the time of birth of Bridget Norres, *the youngest daughter named in the Pedigree*, and married in 1607, fixes it between 1586 and 1590, and such, in all likelihood, will be the date of the Collection and of the Pedigree which was obviously drawn from it.*

II.

Translations from Records, relative to the grant and possession of Blakerode, by Hugo le Noreis, and its connexion with the Honor of Peverell, which fixes the date of grant between 1189 *and* 1199. (P. 6.)

I. *As to the Grant by John, Earl of Moreton.*

"John by the grace of God, &c. Know ye, that we have given and granted and by "this our Charter confirmed to Hugo le Noreis, for his homage and service, a "Carucate of land in Blakerode with all appurtenances to be held to him and his heirs "from us and our heirs by the service of XX shillings per annum (direction for quarterly "payments) for all services and customs, Wherefore We will and firmly command "that the said Hugo Noricus shall have and hold the same land and his heirs after "him, by the service aforesaid, from us and our heirs well and in peace, &c. &c., as we "granted to him and by our reasonable Charter confirmed, *whilst We were Earl of* "*Moreton.* Witness G. Archbishop of York, H. of Sarum and R. of St. Andrews, "Bishops. Given by the hands of T. Archdeacon of Wells, and J. de Gray, at Le Mans, "the Xth day of October in the year of our Reign the First."—Rot. Cart. 1199, 1 Johan, Mem. 5.

In the *Rotuli de Oblatis*, 1 Johan, 1199, Mem. 13, this occurs—

Lancaster. Hugh le Norreys gives to the Lord King X Marks and II Caszures for Confirmation of his Charter.

In the *Rotulus Cancellarii*, 3 Johan, m. 7.

Lancaster. Hugh Norrensis accounts to the King for II Marks and II Chascurs for the Confirmation of his Charter. II Marks are in the Treasury, and V. Marks for the Chascurs, and he still owes I Mark.

---

* For abstracts of the entire series of the Norres Inquisitions in the Duchy Office the writer is indebted to the kindness of William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A.

II. *As to Blackrod being a component part of Peverell fee* which was granted to John Earl of Moreton in 1189.

The Testa de Nevill (806) states "The same William (Earl of Ferrars) holds Blaerode from the same Honor (that of Peverell) and it is worth XX^{li} per Annum.

The same Record (827) states "Hugh de Blakerode (called Hugh le Norreys in 372) holds one Carueate of land in Blakerode, which was of the Fee of William Peverell, by payment of XX^{s} and he has the Royal Charter.

III.

Extracts from the "Declaration" of Sir William Norres, (Harl. MS. 1997) relative to his representation of Norres of Blackrod. (Pp. 9, 29, 37.)

In Harl. MS. 1997, p. 86, he mentions his moiety of Blackrod, "of an antient time "past, my Ancestor's inheritance—by the Graee of God come to me again."

And with respect to a reversionary interest in Haigh, another part of Mabell's lands, he gives a citation from a speech made by Sir Roger Bradshaigh of Haigh, in the presence of Ralph Standish, Uncle-in-law of Sir William Norres the narrator, by his marriage with Ellen Harrington.

"This Man" (Sir W. N.) "is next heyre mascle to me and my two brothers; and yf "my brother William weare without yssue, as I and my brother Rauff are, this "Gentleman ys my heyre mascle by inteyle of Dame Mabell Bradshawe, who was heire "generall to this Manor of Haw, and Blackrode, and also of Westeley." p. 84.

And in the Settlement of Haigh mentioned ibidem—"and in default of such yssue "of hys (that is Bradshaighs, Mabell's husband's) body, lawfully begotten, then the "sayd Manor of Haw and yts appurtenanees *to her cossen Alan Norres of Speke*, and "hys heyres for ever."—Ibid. p. 85.

IV.

Descent of the Sutton and Speke lines of Norres, as given in the Visitation of 1567.—*D.* 3. *Coll. Arm.* (Pp. 10, 18, 26.)

The Record itself is in narrative form with much circumlocution, but the following *abstract* is made in the words of the original. The objectionable parts are in italics.

I. "Allan Norris of Sutton in Lanc. Ar. who deseended owt of the Howse of Sutton in the saide Countie as appearethe by a deede, S.D."

II. "Allan Norrys, sonne and heire to Allane."

III. "Sir Henrye Norrys Knight, sonne and heire to Allane."

IV. "Allane Norrys sonne and heire to Sir Henrye."

V. "*Henrye Norrys sonne and heire to Allane.*"

VI. "Thomas Norrys sonne and heire to Henrye."

VII. "*William Norrys of Speike in Com. Lanc. Ar. sonne and heire. Married Johan, daughter to Sir John Molyneux of Sefton in Com. Lanc. Knyghte, and by her hathe yssue Henrye, sonne and heire, by the whiche Johan he had the Lordship of Speake.*"

VIII "*Sir Henrye Norris Knyghte, sonne and heire to William.*"

IX. "Sir John Norris Knyghte *son and heire to Sir Henrye*, married Katherine, daughter to Robert Balderstone in Com. Lanc. Ar.

X. "Sir Henrye Norris Knighte, who lyved in the IX^h^ yere of the reigne of Kinge "Henrye the fifte, sonne and heire to Sir John, married Alyce doughter and "heire to Roger Erneys of Chester Gent. and of Jane his wife, doughter and "sole heire to William Molyneux of Crosbye in Com. Lanc. Ar.

"And the saide Sir Henrye Norris had yssue,

"William Norris sonne and heire. *John seconde sonne. Sir William Norris of "Yatenden in Com. Bark. third sonne.*

I. The descent of the *Sutton line* contains V. *Henrye*—who must be struck out—and *it ought to end* with VI. *Thomas*, who died issueless and was succeeded by his sister Clemence. See page 12.

In the *Speke line*, the VII^th^ *William* must be struck out. The wife given to him her was wife of Robert Erneys, (Dugdale's Vis. 1664).—See page 20. *Sir Henry* (VIII.) was a collateral. IX. Sir John, and X. Sir Henrye, were veritable ancestors of Speke, but descended in a manner varying from this statement. See p. 18.

II. As to *John* and *Sir William*, alleged sons of Sir Henry and Alice, (Lady Norres,) Grafton's MS. in the College of Arms has as follows :—

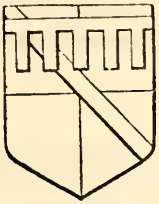
——"habuerunt exitum Willielmum, et *Johannem nuncupatum de Bray*, Willielmum "*Norris de Yatenden in Com. Berk. Mil.* et notandum est quod Baro "Norreis DE RICOTT, descensus est ab eodem Johanne et Milliscensia uxore "ejus filia et herede Ravenscroft de Alton End in Com. Northton. Ar. ut postea "apparet."

The inaccuracy of this statement with respect to "Sir William," and the difficulties with respect to John being the ancestor of the Ricot line are noted in page 26.

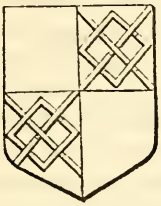
For an extract of this descent, and other kind and liberal aid in the course of his researches, the writer is indebted to Sir C. G. Young, Garter.

V.

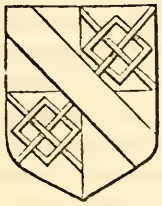
Respecting the probable origin of the Arms of Norres. (P. 10.)



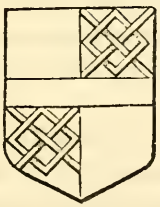
The Arms used by Norres, which would be adopted about this time, seem to be founded on those of their feudal chief, John de Lascy, Baron of Halton, on the principle of what are called "Arms of Affection." A seal in Whitaker's Whalley, (p. 61,) gives the latter as "quarterly, *a baton*, over all a label of five points." Henry de Lascy substituted a *bend*.—(Hist. Chesh. 1, p. 514.)



The Duttons, who, like Norres, were feudatories of Halton, and frequently Seneschals, used precisely the same Coat as Norres, saving the fesse, as shewn on the seal of Sir Thomas Dutton, Lord of Dutton from 1326 to 1381.—(Hist. Chesh. 1, 478.)



The Despensers, who are also considered by the best authorities a branch from Dutton, used the same Coat with the difference of a bend, temp. H. 3, (Roll of Arms by Nicolas, 2, 3,) as if in acknowledgement of common descent.—See Willement's note on Baker's Northamptonshire (1, 108) in Blore's Monumental Remains.



It is proper to add that Dr. Gower has stated in his Sketch of Cheshire materials (page 47) that Dutton and the other Esquires of Lord Audley added *frets* to their Arms out of deference to the wish of Lord Audley in 1356, but this remark is appended to a citation from Daniell (Kennet's Collection) without any authentication. If correct, it would not disprove previous use by Dutton; but it is observed by Lysons, that neither Dutton, who was Sheriff of Cheshire in 1356, the year of Poictiers, nor any other of the traditional Esquires are even named as such by Froissart, or by any of the old English historians.

This conjecture as to the origin of these Arms has been adopted in the Topographer II. 370, from the communication of the writer.

VI.

Abstract of the Charter of Henry Norreys of Daresbury, 1292, *in which he recognises Alan, Robert and John les Norreys as his* brothers. (Pp. 11, 13.)

Henry le Norreys, Lord of Deresbury, grants to the Abbot and Convent of Stanlaw land lying between Deresbury and Acton Grange, covenanting for his Wife's confirmation in the County Court at Chester, if requisite, and indemnifying the Monks from all consequences of his Pleas against them, and engaging to restore two Oxen and a Colt given to him by them, if he should die before completion of grant, under penalty of XX

shillings to the works of the Earl of Lincoln at Halton Castle and of animadversion from the Ordinaries in case of fraud or perjury. "*Hiis Testibus Alano Roberto, Johanne les Norreys, fratribus meis,*" &c. Dated at Stanlaw, on the Vigil of Saint Fabian and Sebastian, (January 19,) 1292.—Whalley Coucher Book, p. 411.

VII.

Grant of a mesne interest in one fourth of Speke by Sir Patric de Haselwal to Alan Norres with Margery his daughter in frank marriage, and in his remaining fourth to his daughter Nicola. (Pp. 11, 14, 16, 17.)

I. "Yt appearethe by a deede sans date that Sir Patrick Haselwall dyd graunte withe "Margerye his doughter to Alan Norres the IIIIth part of the Lorship of Speke in "libero maritagio. Hiis Testibus, Dominis Benedicto Garnett, Henrico de Lee Militibus, "Willielmo de Moliners, Rogero fratre Suo, Ricardo de Holland, Johanne de Garston, "Alano le Norres, Johanne Garnett, Adamo de Toxtethe, et aliis."

II. Yt appearethe by another deede sans date that Patriek Haselwall did geave by "these woords "Dedi, concessi, et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Nicholaæ filiæ "meæ pro homagio et servitio suo *totam partem meam* totius Villæ de Speak, scilicet "*quartam partem* totius predicte ville, etc: Hiis Testibus, Dominis Benedicto Garnett, "&c., exactly as before."—Holme Abstract, Harl. MS. 1997, p. 88.

These Charters have no date, but were later than June 20, 1252, when Benedict Gernet, who occurs as a Knight here, had not received Knighthood, and did homage on succeeding to the Lancashire estates of his father Sir Roger Gernet.—(Rot. Fin. 11. 133.)

The witnesses are observable.

Gernet was tenant of Speke in capite from the Honor of Lancaster.

William de Moliners, from whom Haslewall the grantor held, was mesne Lord under Gernet.

Alan le Norres was, almost doubtlessly, Alan the father of the grantee.

The rest of the witnesses recur in later deeds after the settlement of Norres at Speke.

Nicola de Haslewal, seemingly unmarried when grantee, occurs as wife of John le Norres, 12 and 17 Edw. I.

VIII.

Lancashire deeds witnessed by Alan and Robert le Norreys, brothers, and Robert and John le Norreys, brothers, contemporary with the Cheshire deed witnessed by the three as brothers of Henry. (Pp. 14, 16.)

Charter from Symon son of Henry de Gerstan of lands in Aykeberghe, &c., to Stanlaw Abbey. Witnesses, Sir Henry de Lee then Sheriff of Lancashire, Sir Robert Holand,

John Wulfal, Richard de Holand, *Alan le Norreys, Robert his brother*, John de Gerstan, Adam de Tocstath and others—Between 1276 and 1283.—Coucher Book of Whalley, p. 582.

Quitclaim from Alice relict of Symon de Thorneton to Stanlaw Abbey. Witnesses, Sir R. de Holand, *Alan le Norres, John brother of the same*, Richard de Holand, Adam de Tocstath, and others. Dated at Gerstan three weeks after Easter, (Ap. 27,) 1292.—Ibid. p. 587.

IX.

Former Memorials in the Parish Church of Childwall. (Pp. 15, 23, 28.)

The following Inscriptions are given in Harl. MS. 1997, 88 *b*, by the person who abstracted the Speke Charters between 1586 and 1590, (see p. 39.) "These following I found in the Glasse Windows of Childwall Churche." They are also mentioned in Sir W. Norres's "Declaration" of 1563.

The first gives the descent from Alan Norres to Sir Henry and Alice Lady Norres—the second, containing the children of Henry's son William, was added by William and his wife Elizabeth Harrington; the third, containing those of his grandson Thomas, was added by Thomas and his wife Letitia Norres.—The abbreviated words are given *here* at length.

1. "ORATE pro animabus Alani Norres, Johannis Norres, Alani Norres Armigeri, "Johannis Norris Militis Henrici Norres Militis et Alicie uxoris ejus et anima- "bus uxorum predictorum, quorum animabus propitietus Deus."

2. "ORATE pro bono statu ac animabus Willielmi Norres Armigeri, et Elizabethe "uxoris sue, et omnium propinquorum suorum (qui) hanc fenestram fieri fece- "runt; ac specialiter pro Thoma Norres Armigero, Ricardo, Roberto, Willielmo "presbitero, Johanne, Edmundo, Henrico, Christophero, Elizabetha, Alice, Mar- "gareta, Beatrice, Agnete, Katerina, quorum animabus propitietur Deus."

3. "ORANDUM EST devote pro statu et animabus Thome Norrys Armigeri et Leticie "uxoris sue qui hanc fenestram fieri fecerunt, et puerorum suorum videlicet, "Willielmi, Thome, Jacobi, Christophori, Ricardi, Edmundi, Elizabethe, "Johanne, Elizabethe, Beatricis et Alicie quorum animabus propicietur Deus."

One of the Randle Holmes has added, in a later hand, that these were accompanied with the usual kneeling figures of the parents and children. The figure of William Norres was in a white dress, with a "greate brode gurdell." Those of Thomas and Letitia in blue.

The *antient Crest* of Norres was appended to the *first* of these inscriptions.—See p. 23.

In the part which corresponds with the *second* inscription, the Visitation of 1567, gives "*Percyvalle*" as the mother instead of *Elizabeth*, and in the names of her issue omits Robert, Edmund, Henry, and Christopher, and adds *Jane* wife of William Worthington. This lady appears as *Elizabeth* in the Speke deeds, and in the next generation.

In the generation which corresponds with the *third* inscription, the painted glass and a settlement recited in the Norres Inq. p.m. of 16 H. 8 agree as to names, except the insertion of "James" in the transcript from the glass instead of "Edward," probably by error of the transcriber.

Edmund is the only one of these younger sons that is noticed in the Visitation, which adds "Nicolas," who does not occur in the settlements or abstracts.

X.

Notice of the successive Discussions on the Tradition connected with the Wainscot at Speke. (P. 30.)

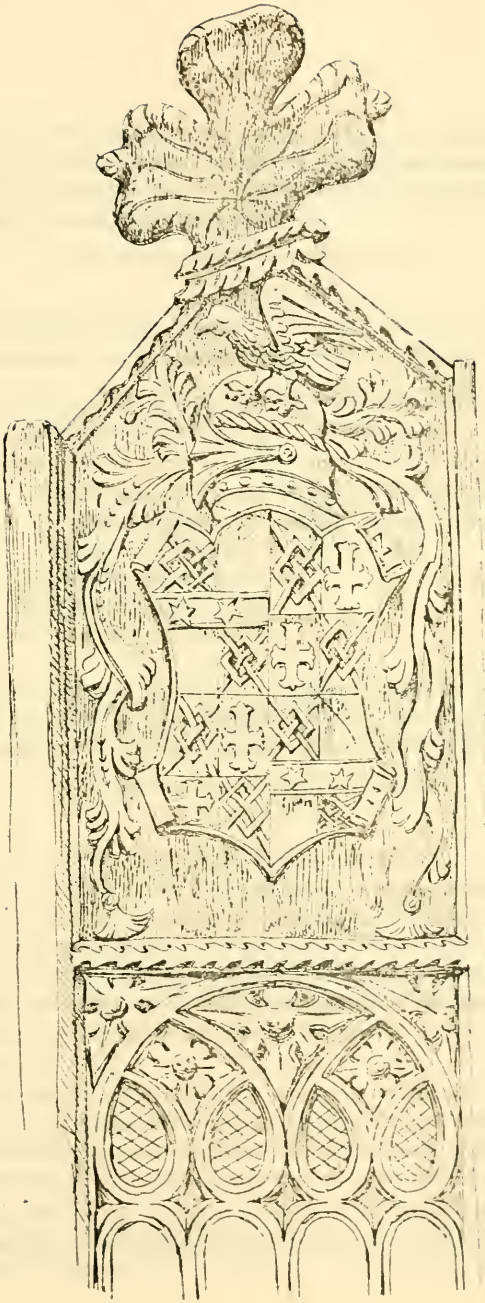
The matter of the legend given by Seacome (edit. 1741, p. 47) as to the Wainscot and the "Royal Library" was adopted by Enfield (Hist. of Liverpool, p. 115), and has been repeated by Gough in his edition of Camden, and by a host of minor Topographers.

In 1800, *Mr. Hincheliffe* contributed an Article on Speke to the Archæologia (vol. xiv. p. 20). Local tradition had transferred the legend, somewhat whimsically, to the family representation; but he considered judiciously that Sir William must have directed the carving of which he is the centre, that minor carvings and not the wainscot must have been the articles removed, and that the story probably regarded the plunder of Edinburgh in 1543.

In 1828, *Mr. Whatton* of Manchester presented a Memoir to the Scottish Antiquaries extending far beyond the disputed points. With respect to them he conjectured that Edward Norres (the *youngest* brother of the *owner* of Speke) might be the "Sir Edward," and had learned that *William* Norres, heir apparent of Sir William, was the person slain at Musselborough in 1547. The inscribed books had not then been recovered, and a misapprehension as to the object of the date 1598, and the reference of it to a re-erection of the entire mansion, and the completion of the wainscots, and to a consequent miscalculation of the age of Edward's two children represented in the last carved compartment, led him astray on subjects connected therewith, as mentioned in the text.

The conjectures of the Editor of the Scottish Archæologia were much nearer to reality. *Baines's Lancashire* (vol. iii. p. 755) at last announced the recovery of the volumes brought from Edinburgh and Sir William's autograph inscription, and the asportation *thence* was settled. Subsequently the subject has been renewed in Hall's Mansions, Nichols's Topographer II. 347, and the Prospectus to Nash's English Mansions, vol. iv.

The clearest and best account of the Wainscot is given in the Archæological Journal, V.



BENCH END, CHILDWALL CHURCH.

p. 312, in the report of Mr. Pidgeon's address to the Archæological Association, 1849, at Speke, limiting any probability of Holyrood relics to some figures resembling the carved supporters of antient roofs, which are still connected with the wainscot, and adding other remarks, the result of minute local investigations.

XI.

Extract from the Draft of the Speke Pedigree (Harl. MS. 2075), stating the presence of William Norris of West Derby, and of his brothers, at Flodden. (P. 30.)

Sir William Norres Kt., Lord of Espeke, married 18 Edw. IV. and had issue. == Catherine, dau. of Sir Henry Bolde of Bolde, in Co. Lanc. Kt.

Henry Norres Lord of Espeke in the Co. of Lancastre, died Aº 1534.	William Norres second son, placed at Darby, married and had issue. *This William was at Flodden Field with his brothers, and with Sir William Molyneux.*	James third son.	Edward fourth son.	John and Margaret dyed sans issue.

No Commissions of Array or Summonses for military service are endorsed on the Clause Roll of 4 Hen. VIII. or 1513, according to the more antient practice, neither are any such Commissions or Muster Rolls known to be in the Duchy Office.

XII.

Brasses in Childwall Church. (P. 33.)

The stone pavement which covered the Norres Chancel in Childwall Church was broken up after the sale of Speke, during alterations therein made by the purchaser, and these brasses, then torn from their previous position, were long concealed in a niche, but are now fixed up in the vestry. The figures appear to have been finished with enamel, as those at Winwick were, which related to Sir Piers Legh and Sir Thomas Gerard. This has been destroyed, but indentations remain, which shew the outlines of the former armorial decorations.

A Bench-head handsomely carved, is now attached to the Vicar's pew, and has a shield with the Arms of Norres and Harrington quarterly, the latter quartering Banastre of Walton. It was probably put up by Edward Norres who died in 1606, as it has the variations used by him, namely, transposed quarters and two mullets on the fesse.

For impressions of these Brasses and a drawing of the Carving the writer is indebted to H. C. Pidgeon, Esq., and, for information on the same subject, to the Rev. A. Campbell, Vicar, and the Rev. Dr. Hume.

XIII.

Copy of Autograph Inscription in a volume of Bartolus (fol. Venet. 1499) by Sir William Norres of Speke, similar statements being also inscribed by him in thirteen other folio volumes, of which the whole are preserved in the Athenæum Library at Liverpool.—From Facsimile in Baines's Lancashire, ii. 755. (See p. 34.)

"Md. yt Edin Borow wasse wone ye viij daye of May in ano xxxvi. H. viij et ano Dni "mo cccco xliiijo and yt this boke called Bartolus sup' pmm degesti veteris was gottyn "and broughte awaye by me Willm Norres of the Speike K. ye xi day of Maye foursaide "and now ye Boke of me ye foursaid Sr Willm, geven and by me left to remayne att "Speke for an heirelowme. In wittenes whereof wreityn this, set my none hande and "subsebed my name." "P. me Willm Norres Milit."

XIV.

Extract from Holinshed (vol. iii. p. 878), mentioning Norris *among the officers distinguished in the fatal charge on the Scottish Pikemen at Musselburgh.* (P. 35.)

"The valiant Lord Greie, Edward Shelleie, Little Preston, Brampton and Jerningham, "Bulleners, Ratcliffe the Lord Fitzwater's brother, Sir John Clere's son and heire, Rawleie "a gentleman of right commendable prowesse, Digs of Kent, Ellerker a Pensioner, "Segrave; of the Duke of Summersets band, Standley, Woodhouse, Conisbie, Horgill, "*Norris*, Denis, Arthur and Atkinson, with other in the foreranke, not being able in this "earnest assault, both to tend to their fight afore and to the retire behind, the Scots "again well considering herby how weake they remained, caught courage afresh, ran "sharplie forward upon them, and without anie mercie slue the most part of them that "abode foremost in prease, six more of Bulleners, and other than before are named, to "the number of twenty six, and most part gentlemen."

These particulars are derived by Holinshed from the account given by Patten in his narrative of Somerset's Expedition, edit. 1798, p. 61.

XV.

As to the Pennon of Boswell of Balmuto taken by Sir W. Norres in Scotland. (P. 35.

The fact of the taking of this Pennon is shewn by a note attached to the drawing of it in Harl. MS. 1997, p. 86 *b*.—"*This Gwyddon was wonne by Sir William Norres in Scotland;*" over which the transcriber has written, "*This is a Coppie verbatim after Sir William Norres's own hand writing.*"

The banner was green, with the inscription "Vray Foy" in golden letters, and the Arms Crest and Cypher of David Boswell of Balmuto. The Arms consisted of the bearings of Abernethy of Balmuto and Boswell of Balmuto quarterly, the intermediate Coat of Glen of Balmuto (through whom the property descended) being omitted. Precedence was irregularly given to Abernethy, as the older possessor. These points, with references to Wood's Douglas's Baronage and Nisbet, are stated by Mr. Nichols in an able note in the

Topographer, II. p. 373, where a wood-cut of the banner is given from the authority here cited.

David and Robert Boswell, grandsons of Sir Alexander Boswell who fell at Flodden, and sons of David Boswell of Balmuto, whose initials and arms, thus peculiarly arranged, identify the Pennon, fought at Musselborough or Pinkie (as it is variously called), and fell there. The fate and the presence of these young warriors there, the precise identification of their Pennon, the fall of the younger Norres there, and the autograph statement by his father as to the capture in Scotland, form a circumstantial chain of evidence as to the trophy being gained at Musselburgh or on the ground traversed by the Scots in their flight thence to Edinburgh.

XVI.

Inscription attached to the Carved Mantlepiece in the Great Parlour at Speke.

This Inscription has been given in the Archæologia (vol. xiv. p. 20) and also in the Archæologia Scotica (vol. iv. p. 6), in each of which elevations of the mantlepiece will be found. The carved work itself has been noticed in p. 36, and the inscriptions are added here, as genealogical memorials, from Mr. Hinchcliffe's transcript in 1800.

I. In the left compartment over the figures of Henry and Clemence Norres, and their two sons and three daughters below, this remained.

..... who married Clemens, one of the X daughters and heirs of Sir James Harrington, who had, by her, William Norris, Thomas, Anne, Clemens, and Jane Norris.

II. In the middle compartment over the figures of Sir William Norris, and his two wives, the son and six daughters under the first, and the six sons and six daughters under the second wife, this remained.

..... had two wives, Elen daughter of Roland Buckelye Esquire, and after married Anne, one of the daughters and heirs of David Middleton, Alderman of the City of Chester, and by these two he had nineteen children.

III. In the compartment on the right, over Edward and Margaret Norris, their eldest son and eldest daughter, as follows :—

This bringeth us to Edward, the third son and heyer of the latter, who after the death of William and . . . . his two elder brethren, married Margaret daughter of Robert Smallwoode, Esquire.

The Pedigree subjoined will exhibit these descents in tabulated form, but it may be better to add that *Clemence* and *Jane*, here named as daughters of Henry Norres, and one of the children of Sir William by his second wife (of which three none are mentioned

in the Pedigrees) probably died young. The Carving, as stated in the text, may be supposed to have been executed about 1560, as the two children of Edward here represented, and four others, were living in 1567, three more being born subsequently.

It has been deemed unnecessary to add Clemence and Jane, on the authority of this Inscription, to the Pedigree (No. III), but the unnamed *son*, represented in the carving, is added therein to those other younger sons of Sir William Norres that are inserted in the Visitation of 1567, but are omitted in the entail made by him in 1566.

Before taking leave of Sir William Norres it may be proper to advert to the charges of disaffection to the Protestant Establishment of Elizabeth recorded by Strype, (Annals, 1, part 2, 8vo, edit. 1824, p. 259,) as brought forward by Sir Edward Fitton and Sir Edmund Trafford against him and others, seemingly during Bishop Downham's Visitation in the autumn of 1568. If, as it seems, Strype intended this and is correct, the charges must have been retrospective, as the Inquisition of April 8, 10 Eliz., and the Childwall Registers prove that Sir William had then rested in the grave of his fathers.

XVII.

Notices of the part taken by the Speke family and other Lancashire branches of that House in the War between King Charles and his Parliament.

In the Memoir read before the Historic Society the narrative is closed with Edward Norres who died in 1606, and the continuation of the family History is referred to the tabulated Pedigrees and to the publications of Mr. Heywood, but as the latter do not particularize the connexion of the Norres family with the local movements of the Civil War, such circumstances as have been recovered are here added.

The Diary of the Siege of Lathom mentions "Colonel Norris" as Governor of Warrington, and as having surrendered, "after five dayes siedge," on or about May 27, 1643, when the Queen professed herself unable to assist Lord Derby, in consequence of Goring's disasters.* Whether this Governor was William Norres of Speke, his son and heir apparent Colonel Edward Norres, his second son and successor Thomas, his brother Colonel Henry Norres, (with any of whom dates would accord,) or any other of the name, has not appeared.

William Norres of Speke, owner of it at this time, died in 1651,† and has not occurred as committing himself in the struggle. His Will, dated July 9, 1651, and proved at Westminster, Oct. 17, 1654, by his younger son William, sole Executor, names his brother Henry with his wife and children, and his own four surviving sons,

---

* Lancashire Civil War Tracts, p. 160. † Dugdale Visitat 1664.

Thomas, William, Christopher and James. He directs burial with his ancestors in his Chancel on the south side of Childwall Church, and devises to his eldest son Thomas his interest in £900 (part payment of £2200) advanced on lands purchased in 12 Car. I, namely, the Outlands in *Hale, Halewood, Ditton and Woolton.*

Colonel Edward Norres,* eldest son of William, had died before his father in 1644, his own and only son having died previously. In the year following the death of his father, on Oct. 28, 1652, during the debate of the Commons respecting forfeitures for Treason, it was resolved that the name of Edward Norres, Gentleman, of *Hale*, deceased, be put into this Bill,† but the deceased is not otherwise identified.

Thomas Norres of Speke, second son and heir of William, is noticed more precisely. He was fined £508,‡ and his estate was sequestered. On Nov. 10, 1652, a Certificate in his favour was sent from Goldsmiths' Hall, the seat of the Committee of Sequestration, and it was ordered by the House that, if his fine and interest thereon were paid, the Sequestration thereon should be discharged.‖

Robert Norres of Kirkby, of whom nothing more has occurred, (excepting that the Will of one of that name and place was proved at Chester in 1674,) compounded, as a delinquent, for a fine of £107 11s. 8d.§

The names of Philip Norres of Formby and of William Norres of Adlington appear among the delinquent owners of estates which were sequestrated by the Parliament, (Journals, vii. 201,) but are not mentioned in the printed Catalogue of the Royalists who compounded.

Alexander Norres of Bolton and John Norres of Bolton, (noticed in p. 25,) compounded in minor sums, the former for living in Royalist quarters, the latter for inviting his neighbours to join the Royal Standard at Nottingham ¶

Another Alexander Norres of the same branch engaged on the side of the Parliament, and was appointed Treasurer of the Lancashire Committee of Lieutenancy by Ordinance of Aug. 19, 1645. He was eldest son and heir of Christopher Norres of Tonge, and has been noticed in the preceding Memoir.** Dying on May 11, 1672, he was interred in the Church-yard of Bolton, where his brief memorial, existing, although in a mutilated state, in 1848, mentioned his parents, and his own rest "*in the grave of his mother Alice Norres*"††

---

* So described in the ped. of Col. Robinson of Gwersylt, his son-in-law. See p. 26.

† Journals of the Commons. ‡ List of Compositions. ‖ Journals of the Commons.

§ List of Compositions. ¶ Journals of the Commons. ** See p. 25.

†† A similar expression occurs on the adjoining gravestone of his kinsman Raphe, father of Christopher Norres of Bolton, and grandson of Raphe noticed in p. 25. "Raphe Norres died "Feb. the 23, 1674, and here resteth in the Grave of his grandfather Raphe Norres"

The House of Norres of Orford, closely connected, by intermarriages, with Speke and with the Royalist family of Gerard, was represented at the outbreak of the Civil War, by the daughters and coheirs of Elizabeth Lady Tyldesley, wife of Sir Thomas Tyldesley of Gray's Inn, and daughter and heir of Thomas Norres of Orford.* Anne Tyldesley,† the younger of these coheirs and widow of Thomas Southworth of Samlesbury, afterwards married Adam Mort of Preston, a most zealous Royalist, Mayor of that town at the time of its reduction by the Manchester forces, according to most but not all authorities. His intention of firing the town in preference to surrender, and commencing with his own mansion, is stated in contemporary Tracts, but the execution was prevented by his fall at push of pike, together with his son, in desperate resistance to the storming party of Parliamentarians.‡

---

* See Memoir, p. 26.

† The deduction of the later Southworths from this lady in Whitaker's Whalley (p. 430) is incorrect. All her children by the first marriage died issueless before 1685, as by Pleadings in the Duchy Office.

‡ Lancashire Civil War Tracts, p. 71.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PAGE

Introductory Remarks 5

I. 1. Settlement of Le Noreis in Blackrod in the time of Richard I... 6

2. Account of the Blackrod line of Le Noreis 7

3. Le Noreis or Norreys of Sutton and Daresbury, from whom the Speke line is deduced 9

4. Examination of the Evidences illustrating the connexion of the Sutton and Speke lines of Norres..... 13

5. Norres or le Noreis of Speke, previous to their connexion with Erneys of Chefter and Speke..... 15

II. 1. Descent of the Manor of Speke from Gernet to Norres, through Molyneux of Sefton and Erneys 19

2. Deduction of representation in blood as derived from Gernet by Norres, through Molyneux of Crosby and Erneys 21

III. Collateral male lines of Speke 23

1. Norres of Park Hall in Blackrod..... *ib.*

2. —— of West Derby (second line)..... 24

3. —— of Fyfield, Berks ..... *ib.*

4. —— of West Derby (third line) ..... *ib.*

5 —— of Middleforth and Davyhulme ..... *ib.*

6. —— of Bolton ..... *ib.*

7. —— alias Robinson, Bishop of Bangor..... 25

8. —— of Orford, and the lines of Norres stated to have adopted the local names of Halsned, Hardieshaw, Eltonhead, &c. .. 26

9. Norreys, Earl of Berkshire ..... *ib.*

PAGE

IV. Continuation of the Speke line from the alliance with Erneys to the determination of the direct male line 27
The descents previous to Henry Norres the husband of Clemence Harrington ..... *ib.*
Henry Norres of Speke and Blackrod, and examination of the legend which confounded him with an imaginary Sir Edward Norres 29
Services of Lancashire and Cheshire Knights and Gentry at Flodden 31
Brasses of Henry and Clemence Norres at Childwall Church..... 33
Biographical Notice of Sir William Norres, and notice of his connexion with the transactions at Edinburgh and Musselburgh, and the death of his son at the latter 34
Notice of Edward Norres son of Sir William 38

ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE PRECEDING MEMOIR.

I. Authorities for the several Statements..... 39
II. Records relative to the possession of Blackrod by Hugh le Norres 40
III. Extracts from the "Declaration" of Sir William Norres relative to his representation of the Blackrod line of Le Noreis.. ... 41
IV. Descent of Le Noreis, as given in the Visitation of 1567..... *ib*
V. Probable origin of the Arms of Norres..... 43
VI. Charter of Henry le Noreis, recognizing his brothers, who are considered identical with the founders of the Speke line..... *ib.*
VII. Documents relative to the grant of the Haselwal interest in Speke to the Norres family 44
VIII. Lancashire deeds witnessed by Alan, Robert and John le Norei, considered to be the brothers of Henry le Noreis abovementioned..... *ib.*
IX. Former Memorials of Norres at Childwall..... 45
X. Notice of Discussions on the Wainscot at Speke 46
XI. Extract from the Speke Pedigree proving the presence f the several brothers of the Speke family at Flodden..... 47

PAGE

XII. Brasses in Childwall Church 47
XIII. Autograph Inscription by Sir William Norres in the Books brought from Edinburgh as trophies... 48
XIV. Extract from Holinshed relative to the death of William Norres in the battle of Musselburgh ... . *ib.*
XV. Notice of the Banner of Boswell taken by Sir William Norres at Musselburgh..... .... *ib.*
XVI. Inscription attached to the Carved Mantlepiece in the Great Parlour at Speke 49
XVII. Notices of the part taken by Norres of Speke and other Lancashire Branches of that House in the War between King Charles I. and the Parliament... 50

DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PLATES AND SEPARATE PEDIGREES.

I. Brasses of Henry and Clemence Norres at Childwall Church..... 33
II. Pennon of Boswell of Balmuto taken by Sir William Norres in Scotland 35
III. Benchend with armorial carvings at Childwall Church 47

I. Pedigree of the Blackrod and Sutton lines of Le Noreis... ... 8
II. ——— of the Speke line to the marriage with the heiress of Erneys of Chester and Speke..... 14
III. ——— of the same line to the issue of Sir William Norres living in 1567..... 26
IV. ——— of the same line to its termination in heirs general ... 36

FINIS.

MISCELLANEA PALATINA,

PART II.

GENEALOGICAL MEMOIRS

ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE

CHESHIRE AND LANCASHIRE FAMILIES

OF

ALDFORD, ARDERNE, BANASTRE, BREDBURY, DONE,
FITZ-ROGER, GERNET, LATHOM, MONTALT,
ORREBY, STANLEY, AND STOKEPORT,

COMPILED FROM ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES.

BY

GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.

OF TYLDESLEY AND SEDBURY PARK.

NOT PUBLISHED.

M.DCCC.LI.

LONDON:
RICHARDS, 37, GREAT QUEEN STREET.

LATHOM OF LATHOM, IN LANCASHIRE,

AND

LATHOM OF ASTBURY, IN CHESHIRE.

A Memoir on the Stanley Legend, the romantic fiction of the Eagle and the Foundling Sir Oskatel, and also on the early connexions of the Lathom Family, was compiled from records by the writer of this a few years ago.[1] The last-mentioned inquiry related to the estates obtained by the founder of Burscough Abbey, Robert Fitz-Henry de Lathom, by marriage with the heiress of Orme Fitz-Ailward or de Eston, who was deduced from the Saxon Lords of Halton, the Gresleis, Barons of Manchester, and the Lancashire Botelers of Amounderness whose arms were the basis of those of Lathom.[2] In the other part, complete evidence was adduced from a series of records, as to the legitimate descent of the traditional foundling, the Thomas de Lathom, to whom his sister Isabella, afterwards wife of Sir John Stanley, ultimately succeeded.

Further investigations have enabled the writer to trace from its Saxon source this family, which, for six centuries, has presided, with little interruption, over the civil government of Lancashire, and

[1] Printed in Nichols's Collectanea, vol. vii.

[2] The arms of Boteler of Amounderness and Lathom differ only in the addition of besants to the chief by Lathom, as shewn in p. 62, following, which speaks as plainly as Heraldry can speak. The illustrative points connected with lands arise chiefly from the traditional descent of Ormskirk from Orme the son of Hervens to Robert de Lathom, for which see Baines's Lancashire iv, 235, the "Stanley Legend", and p. 62 following.

which, after the succession of the House of Stanley to its representation, long exercised a corresponding influence over Cheshire.

The deduction of the House of Lathom in the male line has generally commenced with Henry, father of Robert Fitz-Henry de Lathom, the founder of Burscough Priory, between 1189 and 1199; but a document preserved in the Testa de Nevill carries his predecessors back to a time nearly coeval with the Conquest. It is the Inquisition respecting alienations taken by seventeen Lancashire Knights in the time of King John, and referred to 1212.[1]

This Inquisition describes Richard Fitz-Robert as tenant "de Antiquitate" in thanage, from the king, of iij Carucates, by payment of xx^{s}, of which Siward Fitz-Dunning is stated to have alienated one to Cospatric, and Robert, father of this Richard, to have given another in alms to the Religious House founded by him at Burscough. The measure, tenure in thanage, render and identified grant in alms, all fix these lands as Lathom; and the documents connected with Flixton, mentioned below, confirm the links of connexion between Siward and Robert de Lathom the founder.[2]

I. Dunning, father of Siward, the earliest proprietor named in this Inquisition, would be coeval with Domesday. It is not quite certain whether the Latune of that Survey, situated between Ribble and Mersey in Derby Hundred,[3] relates to Lathom (Ladhun), nor whether Dunning was a continued possessor or a Norman grantee, but his name, which was the name also of the Lord of Kingsley in Cheshire, a Saxon suffered to continue, marks his race.

II. Siward Fitz-Dunning, who occurs next in the series of proprietors holding "de antiquitate", is, of course, fixed as son of the preceding by his patronymic.

III. Henry Fitz-Siward also named in this Inquisition of 1212, was grantee of Flixton from Albert de Gredlè the elder, who was Lord of Manchester fee.[4] It is clear that Robert Fitz-Henry succeeded to Flixton, for he gave that Church to Burscough; and the

---

[1] By Mr. Radclyffe, in the Radclyffe Pedigree in Whitaker's Whalley.

[2] Inquisition contained in Testa de Nevill, 812, and the Foundation Charter of Burscough Priory. Mon. Ang. vi, 458.

[3] Latune (I, 269 b) had a Berewic attached, and, in the list of Uctred's lands, immediately precedes Hirletun and *Merretun*, the last of which belonged to Robert de Lathom. See Burscough Charter.

[4] "Idem Albertus (de Gredlè senior) dedit Henrico fil' Siward unam Carucatam terre in Flixton pro x sol. Heredes tenent illam terram. Testa de Nevill (823).

Inquisition cited states the Flixton property to have passed *hereditarily* to its time, which was subsequent to the death of this Founder. It also, as above stated, fixes the Founder's son, Richard Fitz-Robert, as heir of Siward Fitz-Dunning before-mentioned, and closes up the entire descent of blood and inheritance from Dunning to this Richard as necessarily lineal, although it is possible, though not probable, that there might be *two* successive Siwards.

IV. ROBERT FITZ-HENRY, LORD of LATHOM, so describes himself in his Foundation Charter of Burscough Priory, between 1189 and 1199, endowing it with lands in Burscough, Merton, Lathom, St. Leonard's in Knouseley, and the churches of Ormskirk, Huyton, and Flixton,[1] for the souls of Henry II, John then Earl of Mortune, himself, his wife, parents, ancestors and successors. The Charter is witnessed by Richard Fitz-Henry, considered to have been his brother, and ancestor of the Torbocks, and by Robert Fitz-Richard and Richard his brother, seemingly the Founder's grandsons. The Inquisition of 13 Joh.[2] names Richard Fitz-Robert as grantee from Albert de Gredlè of what is written (seemingly corruptly) *Milafeshar*,[3] then vested in his heirs, and also mentions his grant of lands to the Nuns at Chester, who had land in Lathom at the dissolution. His death was in or before 1201. The name of the wife of Robert Fitz-Henry does not appear, but it is demonstrable from the tenor of Records that she was daughter and heiress, or co-heiress of ORME FITZ-AILWARD,[4] who is named in the Inquisition above-mentioned (in the paragraph preceding the notice of Henry Fitz-Siward's grant in Flixton) as having received Estone (afterwards Ormestone and Urmston) in marriage with Emma daughter of Albert de Gredlè the elder, and as having previously and similarly received from him Dalton, Parbold, and Wrightington, which are expressly specified in the Testa de Nevill to be held by Robert Fitz-Henry's descendant *Robert de Lathom* in one passage, and in another by the *heir of Orme* above-mentioned, thus fixing Robert de Lathom as that heir.[5]

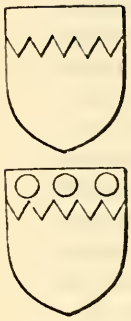
---

[1] Mon. Ang. vi, 458. [2] Testa de Nevill (808).

[3] Perhaps *Aulasar'*, held by the Lathoms from Gredlè's heirs.

[4] The Visitation of 1613 and the old genealogists absurdly state this Orme Fitz-Ailward (whose son-in-law died in 1201, leaving issue then of age) to have been father of Sir Thomas Ashton, Warden of the Cinque Ports in 1381, and trace Ashton of Ashton from him, confounding the two *Estones* in Manchester Barony. See note to "Stanley Legend", p. 12.

[5] Heredes Orm tenent (839) Robertus de Lathom tenet (*ibid.* 791).



It further appears almost certain that the said Orme inherited Ormskirk (afterwards possessed by Robert Fitz-Henry) from Ormus Magnus, whose wife, Aliz, was sister of Herveus Walter, the ancestor of Boteler of Amounderness,[1] and it is well known that the Lathoms had adopted, in the middle of the thirteenth century, Arms corresponding with those of Boteler, varied only by an addition in chief. Burscough Priory, in memory of its founder, and the Torbocks, sprung from his brother, also assumed the same, with different distinctions.

v. Richard Fitz-Robert de Lathom, son and heir of Robert Fitz-Henry, was a witness to the foundation charter of Lythom Priory (1189-99), and had succeeded to his father in 1201, when he gave ten marks and two palfreys to the king, as Lord of West Derby, for his relief.[2] He was one of the knights who held the great Inquisition for Lancashire in 1212, cited above, and died in or shortly before 1221, leaving issue Richard, and Robert. His widow Alice, is mentioned in the Testa de Neville,[3] as having land worth xxs., and as having been disposed of in marriage by the king.

vi. 1. Richard Fitz-Richard, son and heir, had writ to the sheriff of Lancashire, 27 January, 1221, 5 Hen. iij. stating that he had fined in C^{s}., as son of Richard Fitz-Robert, for relief of iij carucates of land in Ladhun', which he ought to hold hereditarily in capite from the king, and had done homage and fealty, and directing giving of seisin.[4]

vi. 2. Sir Robert de Lathom, brother and heir of Richard, was founder of that great interest in Lancashire, which the successors of his family, the house of Stanley, have continued to the present day. He succeeded about or before 1230, which may be fixed as the probable date of his charter of confirmation to Stanlaw Abbey of lands once belonging to his grandfather Robert Fitz-Henry.[5] About the same time he had assumed the arms afterwards continued by his house, "a chief indented, charged with three besants". They appear in a triangular shield, circumscribed "sig:rober(ti) do(mini

1 "Theobaldus Walter tenet, etc., et inde Herveus pat' Hervei Walter dedit Ornifr' (Ormo) Magn' cum filia sua Aliz in Maritag' iiij Caruc' terre, etc. etc."—*Testa de Nevill*, p. 403.

2 Mon. Ang. iv, 282, and Rot. de Oblatis, etc., p. 116.

3 P. 372 (665).

4 Excerpta e Rot. Finium, i, p. 60.

5 Coucher Book of Whalley, pp. 550, 551.

DE LA)THVM", and attached to the manumission of Roger Fitz-Gunhilde, witnessed by William Prior of Burscogh, Simon de Halsale, Robert Walensis, Walter de Scarisbric, and Adam de Bikerstat.[1]

In 1250, he had grant of the custody of the HONOR AND CASTLE OF LANCASTER, an office of dignity almost commensurate with that of an Earl Palatine, and had grant again of the custody of the Honor in 1254.[2] He also occurs as Sheriff of Lancashire in 1236, from 1248 to 1256, and again in 1263, in Military Summonses against Llewellyn, 1277; again in 1282, twice; and in Summons to the Earl of Cornwall's Military Council at Gloucester in 1287.[3]

VII. Sir Robert de Lathom, son and heir of this knight by his wife Amicia, daughter and co-heir of Robert de Alfreton, of Alfreton, Normanton and Marnham, was in possession in 1291,[4] as by summons of that date against the Scots, was summoned to meet the peers in the Great Council at Westminster, 17 Edward II, 1324, and was deceased in 18 Edward II, when his Inquisition post mortem was taken. It names his eldest son Thomas, who was issue by CATHERINE, daughter and heir of THOMAS DE KNOUSELEGH, his wife, who survived him. HUGH and PHILIP de Lathom, of Astbury, his younger sons, are identified by the former painted windows of Astbury Church, and will be reverted to hereafter.[5]

---

[1] From an abstract of the deed and impression of the seal, communicated by William Langton, Esq., and given in p. 59.

[2] Rot. Original. Abbr. I, pp. 11, 13.

[3] The Lancashire Pedigrees give to this Sir Robert a second son, Thomas, grantee of Mosborough, and of lands in Raynforth, from his brother Sir Richard of Lathom in 1292, 20 Edward I, from whom the Lathoms formerly of Mosborough.

[4] The Lathom estates acquired before the accession of this third Sir Robert de Lathom, will be found in the Testa de Nevill, as follows:—

In Lancashire, I. The three Carucates of LATHOM, held in thanage from the King, "de antiquitate" (812).

II. Estates held from Gredlè, Baron of Manchester, in Childwall, Parbold, and Wrightington (791). In Flixton, Estone, Aspull, Turton, and Brochal (822, 823). In Milafeshar? (823). For the last, see p. 61.

III. Estates held from the Earl of Lincoln in Widnes Fee, Knowsley, Huyton, and Torbock (796).

[5] The Inquisition after the death of Sir Robert de Lathom, mentioned above, is printed in the notes to the Whalley Coucher Book (p. 552), and goes into minute details relative to the manors of Lathom and Knowsley,

VIII. THOMAS DE LATHOM, son and heir of this Sir Robert, did homage in 18 Edward II, to the king as Lord of West Derby, on his succession to Lathom, and occurs in numerous rolls of summons and royal charters from that period to 1370, when he died, leaving issue, Thomas, son and heir, by his wife Eleanor, daughter of Sir John de Ferrers, as by Inquisition p. m. after mentioned. His arms are given in a roll of arms, 1337-50:[1] "*Or*, on a chief indented, *azure*, three besants".[2]

IX. SIR THOMAS LATHOM of LATHOM, Knight, son and heir (confounded in Vincent's pedigree with the Sir Oskell of Bishop Stanley's version of the legend),[3] made settlement of Lathom, 49 Edward III (enrolled in 51 Edward III), and died 6 Richard II, 1382.

From the Inquisition of 1383, cited afterwards, it appears that he married ISABEL, daughter of ROGER DE PILKINGTON; and from a later Inquisition of 1385 (March 6, 8 R. II), it appears that he married, secondly, JOANNA or JANE, who is identified in the Records of the Herald's College as Jane, daughter of HUGH VENABLES of KINDERTON.[4] The same Inquisition states that Sir Thomas was imbecile for three months before his death, on which event his widow Jane, then *enceinte*, sent his body for burial at Burscough Priory, without priest or other attendance, and married her previous paramour, Roger Fazackerley, in conjunction with whom she

---

the former of which was held by Sir Robert de Lathom, jointly with Catherine Lady Lathom his wife. Thomas de Lathom, their son and heir, was aged twenty-four years at the time of the Inquisition, and of course was born in or before 1300. The Render for Lathom xx^{s}, as in 1212.

[1] Roll of Arms published by Sir Harris Nicolas.

[2] This Thomas seems to be the person intended by Sir Peter Leycester in mentioning —— daughter of Hamon de Massy, sixth and last Baron of Dunham Massy, who married Thomas Lathom, and had issue four daughters.—*Hist. Chesh.* i, 319.

[3] THE TRADITION as given by Bishop Stanley, in his "Historicall poem touching y^{e} Family of Stanley", according with Vincent's version, and recently published in Mr. Halliwell's Palatine Anthology, states as follows. He describes the Lord of Lathom, issueless and aged "fower score", as adopting an infant "swaddled and clad in a mantle of redd", which an eagle brings unhurt to her nest in Terlestowe wood, and which he names *Oskell*, and makes heir of Lathom, where he becomes the father of Isabel Stanley, stolen away in the first instance by her knight, and afterwards forgiven by Sir Oskell.

[4] In Dodsworth's MSS. in the Bodleian Library, vol. lxxxvii, fo. 10 and 11.

claimed dower on Wrightington, which was put to award in 7 Richard II.[1]

The issue of Sir Thomas were Thomas, son and heir, Edward, S. P. (filius Thome de Lathom *Militis Junior*. June 1377. Lyme deeds) and Isabel, afterwards Lady Stanley, issue by the marriage with Jane Venables in the Pedigrees of the Herald's College, but more probably sprung from that with Isabel de Pilkington.[2]

The beautiful SEAL of this knight, representing an eagle displayed, charged on the breast with his shield armorial, was attached to a grant of part of Wrightington to *his brother* Edward Lathom of Parbold, and also to a grant to *his younger son* Edward and his contracted wife Ellen daughter of John le Botiller of Merton, (afterwards wife of Croft of Dalton) made on April 14, 1378. 1. R. II.[3]

x. Thomas Lathom of Lathom, son and heir (the Sir Oskatell of Seacome's version of the legend),[4] entered on Knowsley, Child-

[1] Award cited in Coucher Book of Whalley, p. 553.

[2] Her name of Isabella points to this, and as her brother Thomas was *at least* of age, when he entered on Lathom at his father's death in 1382, at which time the second Lady Lathom was left *enceinte*, probability points to him also as issue by the first marriage with Isabel Pilkington.

[3] Appended to this account from an impression communicated by W. Langton, Esq., with an abstract of deeds. The grantee of Wrightington was contemporary with Edward Lathom the elder, one of the parties in a recognizance respecting Joan Lady Lathom's claim of dower on Wrightington, Aug. 22, 1383, and with Edward Lathom, a witness in the Scrope and Grosvenor Cause, aged forty years in 1386. From him is deduced the Parbold line of Lathom.

[4] Seacome's version was communicated to him by the representative of the Lathoms of Irlam in Lancashire and Hawthorne in Cheshire, who imagined themselves to be descendants of the legendary foundling. Their tradition stated that Sir Thomas de Lathom, son of Sir Robert (one descent being omitted), living in the reign of Edward III, had Isabella by his wife, and an illegitimate son by an intrigue. That the son was introduced to his wife's notice as found under a tree near the eagle's aery, and adopted under the name of Oskatel, but discarded before the death of Sir Thomas, Irlam and Urmston in Lancashire, and Hawthorn in Cheshire, being settled on him and his heirs, and the rest of the estate descending duly to Lady Stanley. That on this adoption Sir Thomas de Lathom had assumed for his crest an Eagle on Wing, turning her head back and looking as for something lost, but that on his being disowned, the Stanleys, "either to distinguish or aggrandize themselves, or in contempt and derision, took on them the Eagle and Child", thus manifesting the variation and the reason of it.—*House of Stanley*, p. 25.

wall, etc., in 1382, and died November 5, 1383, leaving his wife Isabel *enceinte* of a daughter, afterwards ward of John Duke of Lancaster, under whom Lathom was held in thanage, and whose complaint with reference to her rights and his own privileges is extant in the printed rolls of Parliament, 9 Richard II.[1]

---

[1] After the death of this Thomas de Lathom, four successive Inquisitions were taken, finding as follows :—

I. *Inquisition taken at Ormskirk, July* 1383, 7 R. 2. Thomas Lathom, knight (son of Thomas de Lathom) after marriage with Isabel daughter of Roger de Pilkington, was seized of the manor of Lathom, previous to a feoffment of same (specified), and held the same manor in thanage from John King of Castile and Duke of Lancaster. Val. per ann. xl. (Dodsworth's MSS. in the Bodleian Library, vol. 87, fo. 11.)

II. *Inquisition taken at Manchester in Lent*, 1384, 7 R. 2. Thomas, son of Thomas de Lathom, Knight, died Thursday after the feast of All Saints (Nov. 5), and held the manor of Knowsley of the Earl of Lincoln's fee ; and the manor of Lathom remains to the heirs of the said Thomas, son of Thomas de Lathom, Knight, between him and Mabel (Isabel), daughter of Roger de Pilkington, lawfully begotten. Ellen, daughter of said Thomas, son of Thomas de Lathom, Knight, next heir, aged six weeks. (*Ibid.* p. 13.)

III. *Inquisition taken at Lancaster in Lent*, 8 R. 2, 1385. Chiefly relative to the conduct of Johanna, widow of Thomas de Lathom (son of Sir Thomas), of which the matter is given in p. 68. (*Ibid.* fo. 10.)

IV. *Inquisition taken in Lent*, 8 R. 2, 1385, relative to four successive generations. It states that Thomas, son of Robert de Lathom, Knight, died seized in feetail of the manor of Knowsley, comprehending Knowsley, Roby, Huyton, and Torbock, held of the Duke of Lancaster, of which a feoffment had been made to said Robert, and Catherine his wife, for their lives, remainder to Thomas, son of Robert, and the heirs of his body, remainder to Joan his sister, etc. ; and also a feoffment of the manors of Childwall, Anglesarke, and one-fourth of Wrightington, to said Thomas, and Eleanor his wife, daughter of John de Ferrers, Chvr, and the heirs of their bodies, remainder to right heirs of said Robert. And that the said Thomas died (holding other estates, irrelevant to this subject) Tuesday after feast of the Exaltation (Sep. 14), 44 Edward III, 1370, and that Elena, daughter and heir of Thomas, son of Thomas de Lathom, Knight, son of Thomas son of Robert, Chvr, is cousin and next heir of the aforesaid Thomas, son of Robert de Lathom, and is (that is to say, in 1385) of the age of one year and one month.

And further, that Sir Thomas de Lathom, Knight, son of Thomas son of Sir Robert, entered in 1370, after his father's death, and received profits for twelve years (saving of Wrightington, which he alienated to Edward his brother) and then died in 1382.

Dodsworth's transcript of a lost Inquisition p. m. of March 19, 7 Richard II, 1384, fixes the death of this Thomas on Nov. 5, 1383, his wife Isabella[1] (who is named *Mabella* in error) as the daughter of a second Roger de Pilkington, and the age of his daughter and heir Elena as six weeks at the time of this Inquisition, and she occurs again as aged thirteen months in the Inquisition taken March 21, 1385.

x. Elena de Lathom, this posthumous daughter and heiress of Thomas de Lathom, born in February 1384, has escaped the notice of previous genealogists. The Duke of Lancaster took possession of her lands as superior Lord within that year. In 1385, 9 Richard II, he complained in Parliament[2] of Sir John Stanley having entered thereon, under pretext of an entail on his wife Isabella, without livery or process in the Palatine Courts, which the Judges condemned on reference to them, but the complaint was limited to this point. An Inquisition taken after the death of Sir John Torbock, military tenant of Knowsley in 12 Richard II, mentions that Knowsley was in the Duke's hands at Sir John's death, February 8, 1387, by reason of Elena's nonage. She is not precisely named as living in any known document, after 1385; and whether her aunt subsequently succeeded by course of law, or on her niece's demise, does not appear.[3]

And further, that then came Thomas, son of the aforesaid Thomas de Lathom, Knight, and entered on the premises as in the Inquisition, and took profits for a year and a half, and that after the death of the aforesaid Thomas (in 1383) the lands were seized into the Duke's hands, by reason of the nonage of *Elena*, daughter of Thomas before-mentioned, Roger de Fazackerley taking the profits for half a year, and the Duke subsequently, viz. up to Lent 1385. (Duchy Records. Inquisitions, vol. ii, No. 7.)

[1] Dodsworth's MSS. vol. 87. *Isabella* is so named in the original Inquisition of 1385, in her writ for dower and the precept for giving seisin.

[2] Rot. Parl. 9 R. 2, 1385, p. 205.

[3] The documents in the Duchy Close Rolls from 1382 to 1386, when a writ of redesseisin for lands in Lathum was obtained by Ralph de Barton, are very numerous, but relate principally to disputes respecting the dower of Joanna Lady Lathom, between her second husband Roger Fazackerley and Trustees, writs for repeated Inquisitions, and arrangements of the dower of Isabella Lady Lathom, widow of the last Thomas de Lathom. A list of the greater part is given in the Memoir on the Stanley Legend, and has been collated with accurate copies in the collection of Mr. William Langton, to whom the writer is also obliged for other references.

Isabel, sister of the last Thomas de Lathom, and wife of Sir John Stanley, a younger brother of Hooton, rested her claim on an alleged settlement brought forward after her brother's death, as stated by the Duke of Lancaster. In 9 Henry IV, and perhaps previously, she had succeeded to Elena, and was in possession of the domains of her fathers, as in that year her husband, afterwards Steward of the Household, had charter of Fee Warren in Lathum, Knowslegh, Childwall, Roby, and Aulasargh.[1]

From this Lady and her husband Sir John Stanley descended the noble Houses of Derby, Monteagle, and Stanley of Alderley, other male branches of Stanley, and numerous female lines, through which descent from this House is claimed by most of the ancient families of either Palatinate.[2]

---

[1] It is proper to mention, that Isabel Stanley, second wife of Sir Geoffrey Worseley of Worseley, has been identified in some Pedigrees with Isabel de Lathom, the wife of Sir John Stanley. Sir P. L., who mentions her story under Tatton (Hist. Chesh. i, 345), does not affirm this, and no evidence has occurred in support of it.

There were also daughters and co-heirs (about the same time) of a Thomas Lathom, with one of whom, Margaret, Nicholas Harrington obtained estates in Huyton (See Vis. 1613, and Radcliffe's Harrington Pedigree in Whitaker's Richmondshire), but no evidence has been found to identify this Thomas with the last heir-male possessed of Lathom.

[2] Acknowledged collateral lines of Lathom, branching off before this time, resident at Torbock, Mosborough, and Parbold, in Lancashire; others were of Huyton and Irlam, the last of which has been most unnecessarily illegitimatised by Seacome's exploded narrative. Another acknowledged line, settled in the time of Edward II at Astbury in Cheshire, requires particular attention, from the testimony which its former memorials gave against the accuracy of the traditional legend. From this branch ramified male lines, which settled at Congleton, Knutsford, and Tabley in Cheshire, and at Denbigh in Wales; and to them must be added four representative female lines, sprung from Blanche, daughter and sole heiress of Robert Lathom of Congleton, and wife of Richard Massey (a younger brother of Sir Geoffrey Massey of Tatton), which may be traced in the recorded descent of Somerford, Newton of Pownall, Mere of Mere (represented by Latham, now of Bradwall, anciently of Congleton in Astbury before-mentioned), and Moreton. Authorities for these collaterals will be found in Harl. MSS. 2151, p. 4, 2119, p. 78; the Stanley Legend in Collectanea, vii, pp. 8-12; Hist. Chesh. iii, pp. 14, 19, 20, 64; and Dwnn's Visitation of Wales, ii, 340.

PEDIGREE OF LATHOM OF LATHOM, IN LANCASHIRE, AND OF LATHOM IN ASTBURY, IN CHESHIRE,

BROUGHT DOWN TO THE HEIRS GENERAL OF THOSE BRANCHES.

DUNNING, living at, or shortly after, the Conquest, as proved by the Inquisition of 1212, cited below.

SIWARD FITZ-DUNNING, tenant of three carucates from the King, in thanage, constituting the subsequent Lordship of Lathom, granted one of these to Cospatric, whose heirs held from Richard Fitz-Robert de Lathom in 1212.

ARMS.—BOTELER OF AMOUNDERNESS, from whose House Lathom is considered to descend, bore *or*, a chief dancettè, *azure*.
LATHOM OF LATHOM, bore the same, with three besants in chief, and three plates at a later period.
LATHOM OF ASTBURY added a bendlet, *gules*.

HENRY FITZ-SIWARD, grantee of one carucate in Flixton from Albert de Gredlè, and either the same with, or father of, Henry, born about 1130 and father of Robert Fitz-Henry.

ORME FITZ-AILWARD, supposed to have possessed Ormskirk by descent from Ormus Magnus and his wife Aliz, sister of Hervens Walter, ancestor of the BOTELERS, whose arms were assumed by Lathom.

EMMA, daughter of ALBERT DE GREDLE, had a Knight's fee in Dalton Parbold and Wrightington, and Estone (afterwards Ormeston) in Flixton in marriage, which were afterwards inherited by Lathom.

2 RICHARD FITZ-HENRY, witness to his brother's charter to Burscough Priory, 1189-99, and ancestor of Torbock of Torbock.

SIR ROBERT FITZ-HENRY, Lord of Lathom, founder of Burscough Priory, 1189-99, grantor thereto of the churches of Ormskirk and Flixton abovementioned, and grantee of lands from Albert de Gredlè.

——— wife of Robert Fitz-Henry, married before 1199, and seemingly daughter of Orme and Emma, whose estates (as above) passed to Robert de Lathom, and were inherited by him as from them. Test. de Nevill.

RICHARD FITZ-ROBERT DE LATHOM, son and heir, seised of Lathom in 1201; living in 1212; died before 1221. = ALICE, survived her husband, and was given in second marriage by the King.

RICHARD FITZ-RICHARD DE LATHOM, son and heir, had seisin of Lathom in 1221, 5 Hen. III. O. S. P.

SIR ROBERT FITZ-RICHARD DE LATHOM, Kt., brother and heir, Sheriff of Lanc. 1236, Custos of the Castle and County 1250, and of the Honor 1254; surviving 1287. Sealed with the arms of Boteler, and difference in chief. = AMICIA, daughter and co-heiress of ROBERT DE ALFRETON, Lord of Alfreton, Normanton, and Marnham (Parliamentary Baron); married before 1252.

SIR ROBERT DE LATHOM of LATHOM, Kt., occurs in summonses against the Scots, 1291, and finally in summons to the Council at Westminster, 1324. Inq. p. m. 18 Edw. II. = KATHERINE, daughter and heiress of ROBERT DE KNOWSELEY, Lord of Knowseley, co. Lanc.

THOMAS DE LATHOM of MOSBOROUGH, grantee thereof from his brother, 1292.

THOMAS DE LATHOM of LATHOM, son and heir, aged 24 years, 18 Edw. II; died in Sep. 1370, 44 Edw. III; bore "*or*, on a chief indented, *azure*, three besants." (Sir H. Nicolas's Roll.) = ELEANOR, daughter of Sir John de Ferrers, Chevalier.

JANE, sister of Thomas, and heiress in remr. as to Knowselegh, 18 Edw. II.

HUGH DE LATHOM, "filius Dni. Robti. de Lathom", bore a bendlet for difference, with the crest of Lathom, as represented in former painted glass at Astbury church. H. MS. 2151.

PHILIP DE LATHOM of Astbury, "filius Dni. Robti. de Lathom", bore arms and crest as his brother Hugh. (Asthury windows.)

ROGER FAZAKERLEGH of FAZACKERLEGH, second husband, 1382. = JANE, daughter of SIR HUGH VENABLES of KINDERTON, mother of Isabel in MSS. Coll. Arm., which is improbable.

SIR THOMAS DE LATHOM of LATHOM, Kt., son and heir, seised, in 1370, of Lathom, died 6 Rich. II, 1382 (being the *Sir Oskell* of the metrical legend). Seal, an eagle displayed, charged on the breast with the shield of Lathom. = ISABELLA, daughter of ROGER DE PILKINGTON, the elder, first wife, and most probably the mother of Thomas and Isabel.

EDWARD LATHOM, grantee of Parbold from his father, and part of Wrightington from his brother.

HUGH DE LATHOM, "filius Philippi", pourtrayed with his father and four sons in the Astbury windows.

THOMAS DE LATHOM OF LATHOM, son and heir (the *Sir Oskatl* of the Irlam Legend), entered on the Lathom estates in 1382; died Nov. 5, 1383. Inq. p.m. 8 Ric. II. = ISABELLA, survived her husband 8 R. II, daur. of ROGER DE PILKINGTON, Jun. (named Mabella in Dodsworth's transcript of Inq. 7 R. II.)

SIR JOHN STANLEY, K.G., Steward of the Household and Lord of Man. = ISABELLA, in whose right her husband entered on Lathom in 1385, and possessed it in 9 Hen. IV.

1 JOHN LATHOM of ASTBURY, son and h., represented with his three brothers, as filii Hugonis, fil. Philippi, filii Dni. Robti de Lathom.

2 ROBERT LATHOM of CONGLETON, surviving 15 Hen. VI, ancr. of Lathom of Derbigh.

3 WILLIAM LATHOM of CONGLETON, fil. Hugonis de Lathom."

4 THOMAS LATHOM, purchaser of lands in Congleton, 5 Hen. VI, as "Thomas

ELENA, sole posthumous dau. and heir., born Feb. 1384; ward of John, Duke of Lancaster; surviving 8 Ric. II.

SIR JOHN STANLEY of LATHOM and KNOWSLEY, Kt., s. and h. = ISABELLA, sister of Sir William Harrington of Hornby, K.G.

Other issue.

NICOLAS LATHOM; will dated 1461; Thomas Lord Stanley and Sir W. Stanley exors.

THOMAS LATHOM, surviving 6 Hen. VII.

ROBERT LATHOM, had lands in Congleton from his brother Nicolas, 1 Rich. III. = PARNEL, dau of Thomas Danyel of Tabley, by Maud, dau. of John Leycester of Tabley; married 4 Hen. VII.

JANET, wife of John Burgess of Knutsford.

STANLEY, EARL OF DERBY.
STANLEY, LORD MONTEAGLE.
STANLEY, LORD STANLEY OF ALDERLEY.

1 RICHARD MASSEY, younger brother of Sir Geoffry Massey of Tatton, co. Cest., Kt. Hist. Chesh. i, 345. = BLANCHE LATHOM, only daughter and heiress.

2 John Davenport of Davenport, co. Cest., aged 30, 12 Hen. VIII. Inq. p.m. 1554. H. C. iii, 40. = Matilda, dau. of Sir Andrew Brereton of Brereton, Kt. Hist. Chesh. iii, 51.

ELIZABETH MASSEY, second dau. and co-heir., wife of William Somerford of Somerford Radnor, co. Cest.

Jane Massey, eldest dau. and co-heir., second wife of John Davenport, had female issue only.

John Davenport of Davenport, aged 48 years, 1554; died 24 Eliz. 1582. = Eleanor Holland of Denton, first wife: had male issue. Hist. Chesh. iii, 40.

Four sons, S. P.

William Newton of Pownal, co. Cest. Hist. Chesh. iii, 319. = Parnel, eldest dau., co-heir. to her mother; buried in the Mere Chancel at Rostherne, 1608.

NEWTON OF POWNALL.

William Mere of Mere, Esq.; buried ibidem, 1625. Hist. Chesh. i, 363. = Anne, wife of John Moreton of L. Moreton in Astbury; living 1580. Hist. Chesh. iii, 29.

MERE OF MERE.

MORETON.

NOTE

AS TO THE CRESTS OF LATHOM AND STANLEY, A SIMILAR BEARING IN THE ARMS OF CULCHETH, AND A RECENT ESSAY ON THE SAME, IN THE JOURNAL OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION, VOL. VI.

MEMORIALS of the ASTBURY BRANCH of LATHOM have been mentioned in the preceding note, as illustrating the subject of the Legend. They consisted of painted glass inserted in the windows of the church at Astbury near Congleton, delineated in Vernon's Somerford MSS., and in Harl. MSS. 2151, and particularly described in Hist. Chesh. vol. iii, p. 20

Several of these windows were occupied by delineations of successive periods; but the Lathom paintings were of one style and design. They represented Hugh and Philip de Lathom, described as sons of Sir Robert de Lathom, Knight, and girded with swords. Hugh, son of Philip, in plate armour, with white tabards, and four sons of Hugh (named in the intercessory inscriptions) represented without swords, and of varying stature shewing their successive ages, kneeling. All were in dresses of corresponding costume, and kneeling on corresponding pavements.

The figure of the grandfather was underwritten. "*Orate pro anima Philippi filii Domini Roberti Lathom Militis,*" and over it were the arms of Lathom, differenced by a bendlet *gules*, and on the helmet a cradle, on which was an Eagle regardant and rising. The figure of Hugh corresponded in all respects with that of his brother.

In the recent ESSAY on the Stanley Crest (mentioned below), MR. PLANCHÉ has assumed that these figures were put up by descendants of the persons represented, in the reigns of Richard III or Henry VII, and has described the persons as living in the middle of the *fifteenth*, instead of *fourteenth* century. It is deemed that they were more probably put up before all the grandsons had attained maturity, and, as the grandfather was brother of Thomas de Lathom, born in 1300, it is clear that *his* date lies, at all events, *within* the time of Edward III.

As the time of Philip de Lathom, to whom the Crest is distinctly referred, is indisputably *within* this reign, these paintings on that account derive interest from being the only known authority for attributing the Crest of the Eagle and Cradle, conjointly, to any Lathom living before the æra of the Legend, though the Eagle alone, in one form or other, has much earlier authority.

The ESSAY by MR. PLANCHÉ, above referred to (Proceedings of the Archæological Association, vi, 199), has been recently published, and suggests the illustration of the "*Stanley Legend*" from a new source. It admits the successful demolition of the old Legend by the author of

this, and offers two theories. One of these alludes (in p. 207) to the *name* of *Orme Fitz-Ailward* (living in the time of Richard I, and to whom the Lathoms were heirs) as conjuring up "visions of an *Elm Tree* and an *Eagle's Ward*", and "an Anglo-Norman Rebus of the name of a Saxon ancestor" is suggested. The other theory (in p. 205) rests on the possibility of these figures pointing to some tradition of the Boteler family, by inferring connexion with it ("as *holders under the same feudal chiefs*") both in *Lathom*, who adopted the Arms of Boteler of Amounderness, and in *Culcheth*, who was a military tenant of Boteler of Warrington, and by shewing that three heirs general of Culcheth bore or quartered as Arms what Lathom used as Crest. The first theory is matter of fancy; the chief objection to the other, seems to consist in limiting probability of common origin to descent from Boteler, and turns on the following points:—

1. As to Culcheth, it is certain that a family of the local name was settled, in the time of King John, at Culcheth, which is separated by the Irwell from former outlying Lancashire estates of the Lathoms in Flixton Parish, derived by them from marriage with an heir or co-heir of Fitz-Ailward about the same time. Camden (Brit. 1607, p. 612) states that Gilbert Culcheth, in the time of Henry III, had four daughters and co-heirs, whose husbands severally assumed names from the subdivisions of his estate, Culcheth, Holcroft, Peasfalong, and Risley. It is shewn from various proofs that Culcheth and Risley assumed the Eagle and Child for *Arms*, and that Holcroft quartered this bearing, which might indeed be proved directly, by regular heraldic evidence, namely the Visitations of 1567, 1613, and 1664, as to Holcroft, Culcheth, and Risley. It is fair to consider, with Mr. Planché, that *Culcheth* once bore, what three lines of heirs general, referred to Culcheth, adopted; and it is certain, from the Testa de Neville, that Culcheth was military tenant of *Boteler of Warrington*.

2. As to Lathom, there is the strongest moral evidence that he descended through Orme and Fitz-Ailward from the ancestors of *Boteler of Amounderness*, and he assumed the Arms used by that ancestor's descendants, a chief dancette, differenced with besants or with plates. He was *not*, however, *military tenant of Boteler*, but held only from the Crown in thanage as to Lathom itself, and, elsewhere, from the Baronies of Halton and Manchester. And here a further difficulty occurs, that there is no proof of the common origin of the two lines of Boteler mentioned. The best genealogical account of these Houses has been recently given in the notes to the "Coucher Book of Whalley", and the existence of proof on this point is there abandoned. (Coucher Book, pp. 414, 417).

Perhaps there are few persons who will dissent from Mr. Planché's general proposition (p. 206) that "*the Eagle and Child have been derived from the same source in both cases*", without travelling to the Botelers, who are *not* known to be connected with any such tradition or bearing. There is no difficulty in supposing the Culcheths to have been collaterals

of the older House of Lathom, either in male line as Torbock descended, or as mutual descendants from early co-heiresses, and the resemblance of their several bearings would accord with the usual practice in marking collateral relationship by continuation of former Arms after variation of local names. This, however, regards a well known general principle only, and gains no step towards identifying the possible ancestor of the several lines of Lathom and Culcheth.

At the close of his Memoir on the STANLEY LEGEND, the writer of this summed up, as proved, the legitimacy of every line of descent down to Isabel and her competitor Elena, inclusive; secondly, the general fact of the bearing being much older than the period to which the legend refers it; lastly, the fact of the Stanley Crest having no reference to a tradition which has been disproved, but being a continuation of that of Lathom, as proved by the former painted glass at Astbury.

Proof of such bearing being derived by Lathom and Culcheth, severally, from any one source, if attained, would in no way affect these deductions. Common origin in *male* line could not be found on this side of the reign of Richard I, nor on this side of a period much more remote, if discoverable through Boteler; and be the origin what it may, Rebus, Myth, or Legend, it is still left indefinite to an age unknown.

Descriptions of the two Seals, of which engravings are prefixed and appended to this account, will be found in pp. 63, 65, preceding.

II.

ARDERNE, OR ARDEN, OF ALVANLEY.

REPRESENTATIVE OF THE ARDERNES OF ALDFORD CASTLE, CHESHIRE, AND OF ELFORD IN STAFFORDSHIRE.

The parentage of Sir John Arderne, male ancestor of the Cheshire house of Arderne, or Arden, and Lord of Aldford Fee, within that palatinate, in the time of Ranulph III, by a charter from him, which might either be an original grant, or a confirmation, was matter of uncertainty when the History of Cheshire was compiled by the writer.

It was there stated,[1] that he might be either son, or son-in-law, of Sir Richard de Aldford, to whom he succeeded in estate; but it was observed, that there was very great difficulty in the younger Vincent's deduction of him (MSS. Coll. Arm., 120), which describes him as son of Peter, Clerk of the Earl of Chester, which Peter was Sir John's own contemporary and feudatory, and which states the identity of this Peter with Peter the Clerk, son of Ralph de Hampton an alleged male descendant of Turketill de Arden, the Saxon Governor of Warwickshire in the time of Edward the Confessor.[2]

Documents proving the real descent have now been recovered. It continues highly probable that Sir John was *son-in-law* of Richard de Aldford; but it is clear that he was *younger son* of Eustace de Arden, or De Walford, as he is variously described, son of an earlier

[1] Hist. Chesh. ii, p. 37.

[2] Dugdale's Warw. p. 696. Respecting Turchill or Turketill, see same work, pp. 302, 675, and Camden's Britannia, 1607, p. 426, respecting the Celtic origin of the name. Turchill is styled De Warwic in Domesday, and De Eardene in the Register of Abingdon Abbey, "being one of the first here in England that, in imitation of the Normans, assumed a Sir-name." (Dugd. 675.)

Eustace, whom Vincent (MSS. Coll. Arm., 10, p. 9 *b*) states to be son of Alexander, son of Agnes de Arden.[1] On this last unauthenticated statement it is unnecessary to remark, and the descent of the parent line will be here *commenced* with Eustace.

It may be true that an Agnes de Arden was wife of this Alexander, and that his issue really derived, through her, from the Warwickshire Ardens, that name which the successive Eustaces used interchangeably with the local one of De Watford; but the statements following are limited to direct evidence.

I. DE ARDEN, OTHERWISE DE WATFORD, OF NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

MALE ANCESTORS OF ARDERNE OF CHESHIRE.

I. Eustace, who was probably born about 1140, and was the first of four successive Lords of Watford, in Northamptonshire, bearing the same name of Eustace, and given above, seems almost indisputably to have been the Eustachius de Arderne who granted Watford Church to the Abbey of St. James, at Northampton (Bridges, i, 501, from the Register); which grant was followed by donations to Sulby Abbey by Eustace, *son* of Eustace de Watford. (Ibid. i, 557; and Mon. Ang. vi, 904, from Pat. 9, Edw. II.)

II. Eustace de Arden, or de Watford, the next in Vincent's Pedigree, was in possession 1 John, 1199, when he impleaded William Fitz Adam, his tenant, at Watford (Curia Reg., i, 406; ii, 42, 106); and occurs 3 John, as paying scutage for one knight's fee in Northamptonshire (Rot. Cancellar., p. 87),—Eustace de Arden and Eustace de Watford occurring previously, in the second and third scutage of Rich. I. He was deceased in 1213, as by writ of Nov. 7, 15 John, to the Sheriff of Northampton, to set out the dower of his widow, Hawysia, in Watford and Silvesworth, *the Earl of Chester* being security for her not remarrying without license. (Clause Rolls, 1213.)

The said Eustace had issue, Eustace, son and heir, and John de Arden, or Arderne, afterwards Lord of Aldford.

---

[1] A Memoir on the subject will be found in Nichols's Topographer, i, p. 47, written with the object of explaining some passages on this subject in Hist. Chesh., seemingly misunderstood by Mr. Drummond in compiling his Histories of Noble Families, part i, p. 6.

III. Eustace, son and heir, described as "E. de Arden,' fined to the king in forty marks, in 1213, for the land of which his father, Eustace, died seized.[1] He had grant of lands in Watheford, *from his brother, John de Arderne*, as hereafter, between 1209 and 1228. His lands, as those of E. de Watford, were granted to Robert de Say, during the king's pleasure, 18 John, 1216;[2] and the same were restored, by writ, to the Sheriff of Northamptonshire, in 1 H., 3, 1217.[3] He died in or before 1221.

IV. Eustace de Watford, son and heir, had writ to the Sheriff of Northamptonshire for seizin of one knight's fee, late belonging to his father, Eustace, in 1221,[4] when assignation of dower was made to his wife, Margery; his Watford estate being one knight's fee, held, in capite, from the king.

V. By extent of March 22, 4 Edw. I, 1275, this Eustace last mentioned is stated to have had four daughters and coheirs: Aveline, wife of William Le Broun, issueless; 2, Mary,[5] wife of John de Burneby; 3, Jane, wife of William de Parles; 4, Elena, unmarried. These were aged upwards of thirty years, did homage, and had seisin same year. (Rot. Orig. 4 Edw. I.)

The arms of this family—"*gules, on a chief argent, a label az*," exemplified as a quartering of Burnaby by Hawley, Clarenceux, give the basis of the arms of the Cheshire Ardernes, who substituted *three cross crosslets in the field for the label in chief.*

II. ARDERNE OR ARDEN OF ALDFORD,

FROM THE ACQUISITION OF THAT FEE BY SIR JOHN DE ARDERNE, TO THE SETTLEMENT OF ALDFORD ON THE ILLEGITIMATE LINE.

The deduction of the CHESHIRE HOUSE of Arderne began heretofore with SIR JOHN ARDERNE and his possession of the great Fee of Aldford; but it now commences with the proofs of his ramification from the Arderns of Watford in Northamptonshire, which are as follow.

III. On November 28, 1213, 15 John (Rot. de Fin., p. 510), John

---

[1] Rot. Fin. 15 Joh. p. 509.
[2] Clause Rolls, Hardy 281, b.
[3] Clause Rolls, p. 311.
[4] Excerpt. Rot. Fin. 5 Hen. III, p. 63.
[5] Called "Sarra" in Abbr. Plac. p. 198. Maria and Sarra in old text-hand are easily confounded.

de Arderne, as I. de *Arden*, compounds with the King for acquittance from annual payment to the Exchequer of lxx$^{s.}$ formerly paid by his *father, Eustace* ("Eustachius pater ipsius Johannis"), with reference to a debt of the Jews charged on land in Watford and Northampton, given by the said Eustace to the said John in his life time, by undertaking to put at the King's disposal a *valuable horse*, for which Geoffry de Mandeville was pledge. The horse was rendered, and acquittance made, January 18, 1214. (Ibid., p. 517.)

By another deed,[1] John de Arderne grants to *Eustace his brother* all the lands of Watheford, which he had of the gift of the same. Witnesses: Philip de Orreby, Just. Cest.,[2] Henry de Audley, Richard Phiton, William Vernon, David de Malpas, William Fitz-Hugh Despenser, Geoffry his brother, Robert de Say, Ralph his brother, etc.

The first Charter fixes John de Arden as son of that Eustace de Arden, Lord of Watford, who was dead in 1213, namely the second Eustace, and as brother of the third Eustace, who died in or about 1221. To this last Eustace John de Arden re-grants land in Watford by the third Charter (1209-1228), and is identified as the Lord of Aldford, not merely by the locality where it was executed, as shewn by the Cheshire witnesses of it, *but by that seal of the three garbs being attached*, with which John de Arderne successively seals his confirmation of Thornton, "*part of Aldford Fee*, to Peter, the Earl of Chester's Clerk, and to Ranulph son of Peter."[3]

On Aug. 7, 1216, 18 Joh., Sir John de Arderne had grant of the lands of Geoffry de Sautemaris, as by the King's writ to the Sheriff of Worcester (Clause Rolls, p. 280), being described as a "*Knight of Ranulph Earl of Chester*"; which Earl was then absent in the Holy Land (Matt. Par., 303, 309). This description of his military tenants was not limited by Earl Ranulph to his knights of the palatinate, but is also applied to his knights in England generally;[4] and, under such description of "miles meus", Sir John Arderne had grant of the whole Fee of Aldford from the Earl Palatine, by deed

[1] Harl. MSS. 2077, p. 17.

[2] Justice 1209-28. Robert de Say was grantee of Watford during pleasure in 1216 (see p. 74). The other names, excepting Ralph de Say, are those of Cheshire Magnates and the Justiciary, probably assembled on some public occasion at Chester.

[3] Harl. MSS. 2131, p. 30.

[4] Charta Cestresirie, Hist. Chesh. i, p. 50.

S.D.[1] He subsequently granted Thornton (parcel of that fee) to Peter the Earl's Clerk, and confirmed it to Ranulph, son of Peter and the Earl's godson, by deeds S.D. They were sealed with the seal of three garbs, before mentioned, perhaps an official seal, from the circumstance of the arms being those of the Earl Palatine, but the owner of the seal is proved by the legend, S....S. DE ARD..E.[2] He also granted lands in Wethull (adjacent to his lands in Alderlegh) to Pulton Abbey, in exchange for lands in Aldford, and confirmed the grants of Richard de Aldford to the same abbey, the charters of both being confirmed by Earl Ranulph.[3] To Chester Abbey also he gave lands and privileges within his manor of Elton, a dependency of Aldford.[4]

For particulars relative to the great lordship thus bestowed on Sir John Arderne by his local sovereign, reference is made to the History of Cheshire, but an outline is subjoined in the note below.[5]

---

[1] Harl. MSS. 2074, p. 173. Hist. Chesh. iii, p. 411.

[2] Harl. MSS. 2131. From Sir George Booth's Charters.

[3] Harl. MSS. 2060. [4] Chester Leger Book, 2074, p. 54.

[5] The great FEE OF ALDFORD, although not one of the peculiar Baronies of the Palatinate, varied little from them in many respects, and was formed out of the Manors described as the property of Bigot in the Doomsday Survey of Cheshire, which immediately precede those of Venables of Kinderton therein.

The list of Vills within the Fee is given as follows, from Harl. MS. 2074, additions from Inquisitions being in italics. In Broxton Hundred, *Aldford* and Lea; in Bucklow Hundred, Bagulegh, Mobberley, Allerton; in Edisbury Hundred, Thornton, *Wever*, *Elton;* in Northwich Hundred, Occleston, Wimbaldsley, Sutton, *Byley*, *Congleton*, *Sandbach;* in Macclesfield Hundred, Nether Alderley, Yeaton, Norbury, Offerton, Siddington, Torkington, Sharleston, parts of *Etchels* and *Hulme Walfield*, North Rode, Gawsworth, and Esthull, Bradford and Wethull near Alderley.

The rights, privileges, and indemnities of the Lords of Aldford, which included trial by duel and ordeal in their Courts, are given in Earl Randle's Charter to Sir John Arderne. (Hist. Chesh. ii, 411.)

It does not appear what the exact succession of the proprietors *before Arderne* was, but Bigot—Hugh Fitz-Bigot—Jane Lady of Aldford—a nameless Lord of Aldford, who had a suit with the Earl respecting Sandbach advowson, which is recorded in the Cheshire Domesday—Robert Lord of Aldford, husband of the daughter of Richard Fitz-Eustace, Baron of Halton in the time of Henry II, and Richard Lord of Aldford, fill up the time from the Conquest to the accession of Sir John Arderne, and

IV. Sir Walkelyn de Arderne, Knt., son and heir of Sir John, succeeded to his father's Lordship of Aldford in or before 1237-8, as shown by his grant to Richard de Sondbache (who was a military tenant of Aldford) during the Justiciaryship of Sir Richard Draicote.[1] Leycester places Sir Walkelyn among the justiciaries of Chester, between 1250 and 1258, but his authority has not been found. He is named in the Cheshire Domesday Roll, June 2, 1233, as sitting in the Court at Chester with Earl John and his barons, and then had place between Roger de Meinilgarin and William de Malpas.[2] In another entry, Nov. 1236, he is named as *presiding in the court, "loco Comitis,* eo die," the Abbot of Chester, and the barons of Kinderton, Dunham, and Montalt, being also present, and of course giving place to him. In 1244-5, 29 H. III, he again occurs as presiding along with N. de Wilib', Constable of Chester Castle.[3]

With respect to his marriage, it appears from a fine at Chester, 28 Hen. III, that Walkelyn de Arderne then made partition with Fulco de Orreby of his wife's family estates, having release from

the said Fulco to him and Agnes his wife, and their heirs, of the vills of Upton, Frankby, Willaveston, and Alvandelegh.[4] This lady was daughter and heiress of Philip de Orreby the younger, by his wife Leuca de Montalt, through whom the Ardernes inherited Elford in Staffordshire, in the first instance, and the representation of the Palatine Barons de Montalt afterwards.[1] The

---

may be gathered from Charters of the Earls, and the benefactions to Pulton Abbey. *As no forfeiture* is known to have occurred, it is most probable that he married a daughter and heir of Richard de Aldford.

The Arms attributed to this House, and borne by Fallows or Falwitz their descendant, were "*gules fretty ermine*", perhaps pointing to connexion with Audley, whose bearing they closely resembled. The equestrian figure of the last De Aldford, *the precursor and probably the father-in-law* of Sir John de Arderne, appears on his Seal in Hist. Chesh. ii. 411. In p. 412 is a description of the site of the castle, its moat, and the mound of the keep, still existing on the right bank of the Dee, between Farndon and Eaton. The ground-plan, which resembles a harp in form, is given in vol. iii, p. 448.

[1] Flower's Extracts from the Cheshire Domesday Roll, No. xlv.

[2] The Mainwarings at this time took precedence by virtue of connexion with the Earl's family. [3] Domesday Roll, Nos. II, and xxxv.

[4] Ibid. 14. The Arms of this branch of Orreby were ermine, three chevrons *gules*, on a canton of the second, a lion passant *or*.

manors here named were the paternal estates of Orreby, those on which the Lady Alice de Bamville, widow of Sir Philip de Orreby, Justiciary of Chester, had assignment of dower in 1230.[2] Elford was derived, hereditarily, by the mother of Agnes Lady Arderne, from the Earls of Chester, through the lines of Montalt and D'Albini Earl of Arundel.

In 38 Hen. III, 1253, Walkelyn de Arderne had grant of market, fair, and free warren, in Aldeford, and Aldredeley (Alderley) in Cheshire, and Elleford in Staffordshire;[3] and, in 1255, held Cnocton or Knotton, near Newcastle, purchased from John de Leye and Alice his wife, daughter of Ranulph de Knotton. The service was ward at Newcastle for xl days, in war, with lance, breastplate, and helmet, at the King's cost, who confirmed the grant, 41 Hen. III.[4]

About this time Walkelyn de Arderne appears to have been a constant attendant on the court at Windsor, and is witness to almost all the Charters on the Roll last cited, 41 H. III.

After this, a release of the manor of Alvandelegh[5] was made by Sir Walkelyn de Arderne, Knt., to Peter de Arderne (his son and heir) and his heirs; to which Lucas de Taney is witness, and described as Justiciary of Chester. The Chester Annals assign 1264 and 1265 as the years in which this Lucas held such office, during the usurpation of Simon de Montfort. Sir Walkelyn does not occur again, and may have died during the struggles attending Prince Edward's advance on Chester, or during the subsequent incarceration, in the Castle there, of Montfort's adherents.

---

v. Sir Peter de Arderne, Knt., son and heir, grantee of Aldford in 1265, from his father, occurs as Lord of Aldford in a grant of

---

[1] See the plea of Sir Peter de Arderne following, and the account of the Montalt family, also following.

[2] Chesh. Domesday Roll, 18.

[3] Cal. Rot. Pat. p. 82, and p. 206. The original Gascon Roll has been referred to, but is very obscure.

[4] Testa de Neville, Inquisitions in Turr. Lond. 39 Hen. III, and Confirmation by the King Rot. Cart. 41 Hen. III, ibid.

[5] Sir Walkelyn's interest in Alvanley occurs also in the Register Book of St. Werburgh, Harl. MSS. 2148, p. 21, during litigation between him and the Abbot as to Haybote, etc. of the latter, as Lord of Ynes, in Alvanley Wood.

the manor of Congleton to his first-born son, John, and Margery his contracted wife, daughter of Griffin de Bromfield, made between 1267 and 1270, as shewn by the official attestation of Thomas de Boulton, Just. Cest., who held office at that time. The Record mentions Margery as mother of the infant heir so contracted.[1]

Between 1272 and 1280, the same Sir Peter de Arderne grants the wardship of Thomas de Orreby, of Gawsworth, a minor, to Thomas de Macclesfield; the said manor having been held by his father, Richard Orreby, by the service of finding a man, with a hauberk, for military service at Aldford Castle, in war time,[2] at the lord's cost.

Two documents then follow of especial interest. One, a release to Sir John de Orreby of one silver mark,—part of a debt due to Sir Peter,—dated Nov. 3, 1288, 17 E. I, with a seal appendant of the Arderne arms, as at present used, circumscribed, "FRANGE, LEGE, TACE".[3] The other is the record of a suit between Sir Peter de Arderne and the Bishop of Lichfield (17 Ed. I), in which he deduces his right in ELFORD from the HOUSE OF MONTALT in direct terms: from Roger (namely Roger de Montalt) in the time of Richard I, to Leuca, daughter and heir; from Leuca to Agnes, daughter and heir; from Agnes to Peter, the claimant, son and heir. As the Montalt family still existed, the word "heir" refers to the inheritance under settlement, and not to the heraldic import; but this proves the *descent* by which the *ultimate* heirship passed.[4]

The Leger Book of Chester Abbey contains a grant of land in Elton made to the Almoner by this Sir Peter, and also an exchange with it of the Abbey lands in Aldford for an estate in Alvanley, between Alvanley and Dunham.[5]

By Inquisition taken on Sunday after September 14, 20 Ed. I, 1292,[6] this Sir Peter de Arderne is found to have died seized of the manor of Aldford, and the vills of Elton, Alderdelegh, and half of Mobberly, held from the King, *in capite*, by service of two knights' fees; the vill of Alvandelegh, held from Richard Fitz Alan, Lord of Dunham; and the vill of Upton, by service of one knight's fee,

[1] Chesh. Domesday, No. 54. [2] Hist. Chesh. and Harl. MSS. 2074, 184.
[3] Hist. Chesh. ii, 38. The Charter is in the writer's possession, and an engraving of the Seal prefixed to this account.
[4] Original Plea Roll, Easter, 17 E. I. Records of Common Pleas.
[5] Harl. MSS. 2074, pp. 54, 60. [6] Tower Records.

from Robert de Praers. John, son of the said Peter, next heir, and aged twenty-six years.

He was also father of Agnes, wife of Warin Mainwaring, of Warmingham, whose beautiful seal, appendant to an Aldford deed of 35 Ed. I, has on it the conjoined arms of Mainwaring, Arderne, and Montalt.[1]

VI. SIR JOHN ARDERNE of ALDFORD, ALDERLY, ALVANLEY, and ELFORD, Knight, son and heir of Sir Peter and Margery, was born 1266, and contracted as above.

On July 1, 1308, 1 Ed. II,[2] he was appointed a Commissioner of Array for the county of Chester, with Hugh Venables, and had the leading of the levies against Bruce as far as Carlisle. In the same year he made a settlement of the manors of Aldford, Elford, and Alderley, in contracting for marriage of his eldest son and heir apparent, John, with Alice, daughter of this Hugh, Baron of Kinderton,[3] covenanting to endow her with Alvanley. This manor was granted by him to them; and in 1 Ed. II, Sir Hugh Venables, guardian of John, his son and heir, and Alice, wife of that John, constituted his brother William his attorney for taking seisin of Alvanley.

Margaret his wife, according to official records, and the direct evidences of the Cheshire Domesday Roll as cited,[4] was daughter of Griffin, or Gruffydd ap Madog, the last Prince of Powys-Vadog, Lord of Bromfield and the Castle of Dinas Bran, near Llangollen, and a warlike ally of the Earls of Chester. His father, Madog, was the founder of Valle Crucis Abbey, and his wife, Emma, daughter of Henry Lord Audley, the founder of Hilton Abbey. For other particulars of her princely ancestors, Yorke's Royal Tribes, and Dugdale's Baronage, may be severally consulted.[5] Three of her five brothers died issueless, two being said to have perished, when infants, in the Dee above Aldford. Their alleged murders were bitterly revenged by the descendant of the third, Owen Glendower.

The issue of this marriage were, Sir John Arderne, and Peter

---

[1] Hist. Chesh. ii, 41. [2] Writs of Summons, vol. ii, div. 2, 376.

[3] Venables Deeds, Harl. MSS. 2077, 37 b; and Arderne deeds, Harl. MSS. 2074, 132, and 2077, p. 37.

[4] See references in p. 79.

[5] Royal Tribes, pp. 59 to 63, and Baronage, i, 747.

Arderne, of Over Alderley;[1] Maud, wife of John Legh, of Booths,[2] and other daughters, who had settlements of land. In this generation, according to a contemporary Roll, the arms were temporarily varied to *gules, crusule, or,* and a chief of the second,[3] instead of the three crosslets and the chief.

VII. JOHN ARDERNE, afterwards knighted, and son and heir of Sir John and Margaret, was a minor in 1317, 2 Ed. II, when Prince Edward presented to Aldford Church, as in his right, and he is named as Lord of Elford in the returns of 9 Ed. II. In 1324, 17 Ed. II, he was one of the knights summoned from Staffordshire to attend the Great Council at Westminster, and in the following year was a Commissioner of Array for Cheshire. In 1327 he presented to Mobberly, in right of his ward, Ralph de Modburlegh, a military tenant of Aldford; and as Lord of Aldford, granted that ward's marriage, in 1329, to John de Pulford.[4]

On the death of this Sir John de Arderne, the division of the

---

[1] This younger branch of Arderne is as inaccurately given in Vincent's Collections (120 Coll. Arms) as *the parent line* itself is, to which parent line a representation of this junior branch returned, as follows :—

Peter, son and heir of Peter de Arderne of Alderley, above mentioned, had a son, who died S. P., and two daughters, Christiana and Margaret. (Abstracts, Harl. MS. 2074. 136.)

Christiana, wife of John Fitton of Bolyn, died S. P., leaving her sister Margaret, wife of Richard de Wever, her heir. (Leycester Hist. Chesh. i, 400.)

Edward de Wever, grandson of Richard and Margaret, had issue Edward (Inquisition p.m., 13 Henry VI), whose widow Elizabeth is found by Inquisition p.m. 1 Henry VII, to have had issue Elizabeth, w. of Sir John Done, daughter and heiress. This lady was previously wife of John Stanley, from which marriage Stanley of Alderley inherits Alderley and Wever. Her Inquisition p.m. was taken 4 Henry VII, in which year she died, and *through this second marriage* the Ardernes of Alvanley (as heirs of Done of Ulkinton) are co-heirs of her and of Arderne of Alderley, along with Stanley of Alderley, who descended from her first marriage. See Alvanley, Wever, and Alderley, in Hist. Chesh.

[2] Hist. Chesh. i, 325. [3] Nicolas's Roll, p. 98 (2-7 E. II).

[4] Writs of Summons, and Lichfield Episcopal Registers.

family into the *two lines* of *Alvanley* and *Aldford* followed, and the discrepancies of genealogies are as follows :—

The *Visitation* of 1566 gives to this Sir John four sons ; *Walter*, S. P. (an error for Walkelyn), Thomas, S. P., Sir John, third son and heir, and Charles, and is followed in Brydges's Peerage.

Vincent (MS. 120, Coll. Arms) divides this Sir John into *two generations* (8 Ed. III, and 40 Ed. III), giving to his second Sir John *two* wives, Jane de Stokeport, S. P., and Ellena Wastneys, with issue, *by Ellena*, Walkelyn, Thomas of Aldford, Sir John (as ancestor of Alvanley), and Margaret, all given as legitimate.

A *Modern Entry* in the College of Arms follows Vincent, assigning Alice Venables as wife to the first Sir John of Vincent's inaccurate arrangement.[1]

In compiling the History of Cheshire, the facts of the Alvanley line descending from Peter de Arderne, legitimate heir of Sir John and Alice Venables, and of Thomas A. of Aldford and his brother Walkelyn being illegitimate, were discovered and brought forward ;[2] but evidence had not been then obtained for showing Alice Venables, Jane de Stokeport, and Ellen Wastneys, to have been *all successive wives* of *one* Sir John de Arderne ; of the one, namely, now spoken of, who was son of Sir John Arderne, husband of Margaret of Bromfield.

This may be proved as follows :

By Inq. p.m., Dec. 23, 23 Ed. III, 1349,[3] it was found that John de Arden, Chev., and Ellen his wife, held no lands in the Counties of Chester or Flint at their deaths, except for life, by fine levied in Cheshire : that after their deaths, all their lands therein reverted to *Thomas, son of said Ellen, and heirs male of his body, as by said fine ;* and that *Peter de Arden, son of John aforesaid, is his next heir in blood,* and aged upwards of twenty-four years. An endorsement before the Justiciary orders the Escheator to remove his hands from the lands, as Thomas was "purchasour" (acquirer) by licence.

In fines relating to N. Alderley, 20 Ed. III, and Aldford, 23 Ed. III, the same description is used as to Sir John Arderne, Ellen his wife, and Thomas and Walkelyn, sons of Ellen.[4] She had become his wife in or before 23 Ed. III, when both presented jointly to the Rectory of Aldford.[5]

---

[1] Norfolk iii, 42. Latham Pedigree, compiled by Francis Martin, 1808.
[2] Hist. Chesh. ii, p. 38.
[3] Records in Chester Exchequer.
[4] Hist. Chesh. ii, p. 38.
[5] Ibid. 414.

The three wives, and the issue of Sir John Arderne, were as follows:—

1. ALICE, daughter of SIR HUGH VENABLES, of Kinderton, contracted wife in 1 Ed. II, 1307-8, as by the settlements of Alvanley beforementioned.

1. *John Arderne,* eldest son and heir apparent by this marriage, was unavoidably, though inaccurately, transferred by Vincent to the third wife, as the second was childless, and this first was unknown to him. This John was born before 4 Ed. III, 1330,[1] as his father then occurs as John Arderne, *Senior,* in a fine along with his *second wife* Joan, daughter of Sir Richard de Stokeport, previously wife of Sir Nicolas de Eton, and his widow in 1327.[2] In an entail of N. Alderley, he occurs as "Johannes filius Johannis de Arderne Militis," followed by his younger brother "Petrus frater predicti Johannis filii Johannis."[3] In 1332 he occurs again in divorce proceedings with reference to his contracted marriage with Cicely de Eton, daughter of his stepmother Joan before mentioned, both being under marriageable years, but both old enough to be described as protesting against it.[4] The words of the fine of 4 Ed. III, imply the existence of John Arderne, *Junior,* within the period of Sir John's second marriage; but he could not be issue by that wife, as in 6 Edward III he was contracted to *her* daughter by her first husband.

2. *Peter de Arderne,* the ancestor of the Alvanley line, cannot be doubted to be the "Peter, brother of John, son of John," in the Alderley settlement cited; but decisive evidence is given by the Inq. p. m. 23 Ed. III before mentioned, finding him son and heir of Sir John expressly, and by his own claim of Alvanley in pleas at Chester, about 28 Ed. III, wherein he describes himself as son and heir of John (son of Sir John Arderne) and Alice Venables his wife. As Founder of the distinct Alvanley line, he occurs hereafter.

3. *Margaret Arderne* was contracted wife of Nicolas de Eton, son and heir apparent of her father's second wife, in 4 Edw. III, and therefore clearly not the daughter of that lady by Sir John Arderne, both of whom were living, and as clearly not of the third wife. Her Marriage Contract is given by Watson, Warren, ii, 237.

---

[1] Watson's House of Warren ii, 238. [2] Ibid. 240.
[3] Harl. MSS. 2074, 136. [4] Watson's Warren ii, p. 237.

II. JOAN DE STOKEPORT, daughter of SIR RICHARD, the second wife, was wife of Sir Nicholas de Eton in 1320, and widow in 1326, and mother, by him, of Nicolas and Cecily de Stokeport, which Nicolas and Cecily were severally husband and contracted wife of Margaret and of John de Arderne before mentioned. She was wife of Sir John Arderne (as by fine) in 1330, and from tenor of other fines in which she does *not* occur, probably deceased in 1332,—in which last year Sir Nicolas de Eton, her son, released lands to Sir John Arderne *solely*, in which she had previously a *joint* interest.[1]

III. ELLENA WASTNEYS, the third wife, is recognized as wife of Sir John Arderne in the Alderlegh fine of 20 Edw. III, and the Aldford fine 23 Edw. III, in the presentation to Aldford in same year, and the following Inquisition p. m., finding Thomas Arderne heir of Aldford by alienation under licence, and Peter Arderne, son and heir of the same Sir John in blood. The invariable description of Thomas, as son of Ellen, wife of Sir John, in all these documents, might prevent any confusion as to illegitimacy protected by settlements, but more decided evidence exists. Thomas Arderne presented to Aldford rectory in his own right Jan. 17, 1349,[2] and of course was of age then, and was born *in or before* 1328, and two years *after this date*, as shewn by fine of 1330,[3] Joan de Stokeporte, the second Lady Arderne, who was *not* his mother, was living.

The Continuation of the *illegitimate line*, issue of Sir John Arderne by Ellena Wastneys, ultimately the third Lady Arderne, and of the line of Stanley, which succeeded to these Ardernes at Aldford and Nether Alderley in Cheshire, and Elford in Staffordshire, will be found in the *History of Cheshire*, vol. iii, p. 301, and Shaw's *Staffordshire*, vol. i, p. 380.

The present discussion turns to the *legitimate* representatives of the family, the ARDERNES of ALVANLEY.

---

[1] Fines cited in Watson's Warren, 237-8.

[2] Extracts from Presentations recorded in Lichfield Episcopal Registers, Harl. MSS. 2071, No. 53.

[3] Watson's History of Warren, ii, 238, as in page preceding.

III.

ARDERNE OF ALVANLEY.

AFTER THE ALIENATION OF ALDFORD AND ELFORD.

VIII. PETER DE ARDERNE has been proved to have been surviving son and heir of Sir John Arderne in 1349, by the direct evidence of his father's Inquisition post mortem. Eighteen years before this, in Feb. 5 Edward III, 1331, when he would be about six years old, he is named in his marriage covenant, an indenture between Mons. John de Arderne et Adam de Bredbury et Cecile sa feme et Piers le filz de dit Mons. John et Cecile sa feme. By this deed Adam de Bredbury enfeoffs William de Stokeport, Chaplain, with half his manor of Romilegh and seven parts of Bredbury, to himself and the heirs male of his body, with remainder to Piers and Cecilia, and the heirs of their bodies, with other rent-charges on Bredbury, Romilegh, and lands in Macclesfield. John de Arderne also settles a rent-charge of forty marks from his manor of Aldford on the same parties.

This is followed by a fine at Chester before William de Clynton (Just. Cest. 1331-37) and other deeds between the Trustee and the Grantor.[1]

The BREDBURY ESTATE, obtained by this marriage, included HARDEN, a subsequent principal seat of this family, and ALVANLEY was afterwards recovered. Randle Holmes gives an imperfect date of the claim and successful suit, which may be corrected from 2 to 28 or 29 Edward III. It took place on a Thursday next after Trinity, the presiding Justice being Bartholomew Burghersh, whose predecessor, Hillary, retired in August, 27 Edward III.[2] The two dates given fill up the period from this time to 30 Edward III, when Peter de Arderne must have been in possession, since his payment of *arrears* of quitrent to Vale Royal, as "Lord of Alvandelegh", in 33 Edward III, included that year.

The plea was against Thomas de Bulkeley, most probably Trustee and father-in-law of Thomas Arderne, the illegitimate brother of the plaintiff Peter de Arderne who claimed the manor as settled

---

[1] Abstract of Arderne Deeds, Harl. MSS. 2074, 135, b. 133, and 134, taken from the originals at Harden in or about 1652, by R. Holme and John Booth of Twemlow.

[2] Leycester's List of Justiciaries of Chester. Hist. Chesh. i, p. 57.

by Sir John de Arderne on John his son, and Alice daughter of Hugh Venables, and the heirs of their bodies, himself being son and heir of that John, son of John and Alice, and the decision was in his favour.[1]

From this period ALVANLEY and HARDEN became the seats of this branch of Arderne, an ancient mansion within Stockport itself subsequently becoming their Cheshire residence.

The family of BREDBURY, which merged in Arderne at this early period, was represented between 1208 and 1229 by Jordan de Bredbury, witness to Sir Robert de Stokeport's grant of Marple to the Vernons at that period.[2] A later Jordan de Bredbury had release from Hamon de Massey from suit to his court in the time of the first Sir Peter de Arderne, witness to it, and was father of Adam above mentioned, who had a release from Nicolas and Joan de Eton, as "Adam son of Jordan de Bredbury", temp. Edward I,[3] and who besides Cicely de Arderne, had a daughter, Catherine, not known to have married.

The name of HARDEN in Bredbury (locally pronounced, like that of its Lords, *Arden*) has necessarily led to much confusion. Whitaker's *Manchester* (4to. I, 26, 348) may be consulted as to its derivation from the site of British forests, as well as a memoir by the author on the connexion of the Cheshire Ardernes and Warwickshire Ardens.[4] Local conjecture will doubtless continue to overlook the certain inheritance of this place from the Bredbury family, and to consider it as the *parent locality* of the *Arderne name*, but this is clearly an error. It is, however, doubtful whether a Richard de Harderna was not identical with that Sir Richard de Aldford, to whom the first Sir John Arderne was successor and probably son-in-law, and whether, in such case, the variation of the

[1] The plea, etc., from the Record preserved in Harl. MSS. 2074, is in Hist. Chesh. ii, p. 39.

[2] House of Warren ii, 226. Earlier generations of this house, which seems to have been a collateral of MASSEY and STOKEPORT, bore the local name in the time of Hen. II. They occur in the persons of Alexander, son of Hamo de Bredburi, Jordan, Ralph, and Adam, sons of Alexander, Waltheof and John de Bredburi, and Stephen brother of John, all witnesses to the confirmatory Charter granted by the third Hamo de Masci to Robert Fitz-Waltheof, the supposed male ancestor of the Stokeports. Hist. Chesh. i, p. 399, iii, p. 384. The Arms of Bredbury, *sable* three buckles, *argent*, occur in Ordinaries, but want official allowance.

[3] Arderne Deeds, 135, b. 134.

[4] In remarks on Mr. Drummond's Arden Pedigree. Topographer I, 208.

name as "de Harderna" did not regard the parts of Aldford Fee which entered into the sylvan district round Harden,[1] and are supposed to have borne such name in the British period. This, however, is only matter of speculative curiosity, and in no way connected with the derivation of the family name of Arderne or Arden, now indisputably traced from a Northamptonshire family.

The last deed of Peter de Arderne that has occurred, is a grant of the manor of Alvandelegh in trust to John de Scolhall, 2 Jan., 42 Edward III.

IX. HUGH ARDERNE of HARDEN and ALVANLEY, erroneously called son of Sir John de Arderne in the Visitation of 1566, succeeded as son of Piers and Cecilia, and is expressly so styled in a precept to Maud, wife of Sir William Carrington, respecting the manor of Bothomes,[2] somewhat later than 47 Edward III, in which year Sir William was living. He was contracted husband of Agnes, daughter of Robert de Hulme, 29 Edward III, and was husband of Cecilia, daughter of Ralph Hyde, 2 Richard II, and survived in 6 Henry V, when he granted his lands in Alvanley to his surviving son, Ralph Ardern, and his wife Catherine,[3] having also had issue Peter, Ralph, and John.

X. RALPH ARDERN, fourth son and heir of Hugh, succeeded. Vincent's very erroneous pedigree describes him as son of Henry Arderne, who is brought forward as son of an alleged but non-existent Sir John, and grandson of Sir John of Aldford, by Ellen Wastneys. This Henry was of another branch, that of Dorfold.[4] The real parentage of Ralph is fixed by the deed cited above, and, after this point, the pedigrees agree.

KATHERINE, wife of Ralph Ardern, was daughter of SIR WILLIAM STANLEY of HOOTON, according to all authorities, and occurs with him in trust-deeds of the manor of Alvanley, and lands in Bredbury and Stockport, May 2 and 16, 15 Henry VI. He settled lands in Stockport, Romilegh, and Wernith, on his son John, and Alice his wife, Oct., 22 Henry VI, to which Thomas, William, and John Stanley are witnesses, and was deceased before October 3,

---

[1] See Hist. Chesh. iii, 399, where an engraving and description of Harden Hall is given.

[2] Arderne Deeds, Harl. MSS. 2074, 133

[3] Ibid. 132 b. 133, 132.

[4] See Hist. Chesh. ii, p. 39 ; iii, p. 183.

27 Henry VI, as by release to his widow from Charles Arderne.[1] She had afterwards a licence for an oratory at Alvanley, and married to her second husband John or Jenkin Hyde, before 38 Henry VI, as by award between him and her eldest son John, besides whom she was mother of Thomas, Robert, Hugh, and Ralph, living 13 Henry VII.[2]

XI. JOHN ARDERNE, son of Ralph and Catherine, as by deeds cited (called Sir John in Ped. Coll. Arm.) married before 22 Henry VI, ALICE, before mentioned, daughter of — HEATON of HEATON in the Heralds' Pedigree, and afterwards married a second wife, Margaret, whose dower was fixed by him on Alvanley, 13 Henry VII, as in a deed containing provisions in favour of his son Ralph, and Margaret, daughter of Thomas Davenport of Henbury, his intended wife, with remainder to his four brothers above-mentioned.[3] He had also issue Thomas, son and heir, as below, Mary, wife of Thomas Dokenfield of Dokenfield, and Jane, successively wife of Thurstan Hyde of Denton, Sir John Warren of Poynton, and John Davenport of Davenport.[4]

XII. THOMAS ARDERNE, son and heir-apparent of John Arderne, is named, together with his wife Isabel, in a deed of 16 Edward IV. In 22 Henry VII, he released lands to his brother Ralph and other trustees, to the use of his father, John Arderne, Esq., then surviving. In 23 Henry VII, he granted to trustees his manors of Alvanley and Bredbury, with lands in Werneth, Romiley, and Stockport, and died December 3, 1511 (as by Inquisition p.m. 3 Henry VIII), leaving Thomas, son and heir, aged 40 years, of whom, as of his father, the Visitation of 1566 takes no notice, and who must have died issueless.

XII. RALPH ARDERNE, who succeeded, is fixed as son of John Arderne and — Heaton by the Visitation, and as son of John by the Inquisition taken after his own son's death (6 Edward VI), and must therefore be the Ralph, whose betrothed wife, Margaret Davenport, occurs (as above) in 13 Henry VII, and who was trustee of his brother Thomas, 22 Henry VII, as above. By this wife Margaret, daughter of Thomas Davenport of Henbury, Esq., and of his

---

[1] Harl. MSS. 2074, 119 b. 120, 134.

[2] Ibid. 132 b. 134 b. 133 b. [3] Ibid. 133 b.

[4] Visitation of Cheshire 1566, and Hist. Chesh. iii, 40.

wife Catherine, daughter of Sir Alexander Radclyffe of Ordsall, he had issue John, Robert, and Elizabeth, and, as by Inquisition p.m. 30 Henry VIII, died seized of lands in Alvanley, the manor of Harden, and lands in Bredbury, Werneth, Romilegh, Offerton, and Stockport. John Arderne, son and heir.

XIII. JOHN ARDERNE, Esq., thus found heir, died December 4, 5 Edward VI, 1551, seized in Alvanley and Harden, as described at length in his Inquisition taken at Chester, January 8, 1553, 6 Edward VI, which names his son and heir, Ralph Arderne, aged 27 years, his younger sons Hugh and Robert, and his grandfather, father, mother, and brother, as before-mentioned. Other children will be found in the Pedigree in the History of Cheshire.

The Visitation gives his marriage with AGNES or ANNE, daughter of ROBERT HYDE of HYDE and NORBURY, Esq.[1] She was daughter by his first marriage with Margaret, daughter of Richard Holland of Denton, Esq.

RALPH ARDERNE of HARDEN and ALVANLEY, Esq., son and heir, born in or about 1524, entered the family Pedigree in the Visitation of 1566, and married, firstly, FRANCES, described in that Visitation simply as *daughter* of JOHN LEGH of BAGULEGH.

This lady, however, was heir (in heraldic sense) to her grandfather, Henry Legh of Bagulegh, Esq., who died without surviving male issue, Richard Legh, his brother, succeeding him, after the death of Henry's own son John Legh (father of Frances) without male issue, about 24 Henry VIII. Her great uncle Richard, next heir male, paid her portion, 3 Edward VI, 1549.[2]

The second wife of Ralph Arderne was Ellen, daughter of Sir Richard Bulkeley of Beaumaris, marriage settlement 28 Nov. 1588. Harl. MS. 2074, p. 154.

He had male issue by both wives (Hist. Chesh. ii, p. 42), but by his first wife, Frances Legh, was father of John Arderne, who continued the family line.

XIV. JOHN ARDERNE of HARDEN and ALVANLEY, Esq., son

---

[1] Their arms were in the painted glass of the Harden chancel, at Stockport, at its demolition; the Arderne shield, a fine specimen, is now at Sedbury.

[2] Leycester's Chesh. Antiq. from Bagulegh deeds, p. 218, with reference to MS. authority. The quarterings of Legh are allowed in Norfolk, III, p. 57, MSS. Coll. Arm.

and heir, is the last in the Pedigree entered in the Visitation of 1566. He married Mary, daughter of Richard Holland of Denton in Lancashire, and had issue Henry and Frances.[1]

His Inquisition p. m. (as extracted in Williamson's MSS.) was taken 12 James I, and states his death on March 20, 1612, and the succession of his son and heir, Henry Arderne, aged 24 years at his decease.[2]

XV. HENRY ARDERNE, son and heir, with whom Dugdale's Visitation commences, married Margaret, daughter of Thomas Legh of Adlington, Esq., and sister of Sir Urian Legh, the next and more celebrated representative of that most ancient family, and by her was father of Ralph Arderne.

XVI. RALPH ARDERNE of HARDEN and ALVANLEY, Esq., son and heir of Henry, was baptized at Frodsham, December 11, 1608. In September 1642, he commanded his tenantry in defence of Manchester against the Royalists who besieged it under Lord Strange, and afterwards served in the siege of Warrington.[3] He died in 1651.

Eleanor, his wife, who survived him, was daughter and co-heiress of Sir John Done of Utkinton, and baptized at Tarporley, January 19, 1609-10. Of her and her ancestors ample notice will be found in the *History of Cheshire*. They were a race of warriors who had held Utkinton (supposed to be the "Done" of Domesday), as military tenants of Venables, from the time of King John, and they inherited from the Kingsleys of Kingsley the hereditary Forestership of Delamere, one of the high offices of the Norman Palatinate, which included a capital jurisdiction over fifty townships. The arms, "*azure* two bars *argent*, surmounted by a bend *gules*, charged with three arrows", vary only in this official distinction from those of the Leghs and other acknowledged branches of the Barons of Kinderton; and the Chiefs of this house of Utkinton will be found in the battle-rolls of Agincourt, Blore Heath, and Flodden, and in the list of those faithful members of the Cheshire Guard of Richard II, that adhered true to him in adversity.[4]

---

[1] Norfolk, iii, 42. MSS. Coll. Arm.

[2] The original Inquisitions of this period in Chester Exchequer are inaccessible from disarrangement.

[3] Civil War Tracts of Lancashire, pp. 45, 52, 95, 333.

[4] See Hist. of Cheshire in Utkinton, Kingsley and Introduction,

ARDERNE OF ALVANLEY AND HARDEN, WITH THE PARENT LINES OF ARDEN OF WATFORD, Co. NORTHAMPTON, AND ARDERNE OF ALDFORD CASTLE, CHESHIRE, AND ELFORD, STAFFORDSHIRE,

BROUGHT DOWN TO THE TIME OF SUCCESSION TO THE DONES OF UTKINTON, FROM AUTHORITIES CITED IN THE PRECEDING NARRATIVE.

Eustace, stated to be son of Alexander, son of Agnes de Arden, grantor of Watford Church to the Abbey of St. James at Northampton.

Eustace de Arden, alias de Watford, temp. Ric. I. Deceased in 1213.

Eustace de Arden, alias de Watford, fined for his late father's lands, 1213; died in or before 1221.

John de Arden, compounds for lands given by his father Eustace, 1213; grants lands in Watford to his brother Eustace after 1209; named as his knight by Ranulph III, Earl of Chester, and has grant of Aldford Fee, in Cheshire, from him before 1229.

Roger de Montalt, Palatine Baron of Hawarden, and Hereditary Seneschal of Chester.

Cecilia, dau. and co-heir of William d'Albini, Earl of Arundel, and his w. Mabel, sister and co-h. of Ran. III, Earl of Chester.

Philip, eld. son of Sir Philip de Orreby, Kt., Just. Cest.

Lucea, had Elford and Cassinglond in marr.

Eustace de Watford, has seisin of his father's lands, 1221. Inq. p.m. 4 Edw. I, 1275. = Margery.

Sir Walkelyn de Arderne, Kt., Justitiary of Chester, succeeded in or before 1236; died about 1265. = Agnes, daughter and heiress of Philip de Orreby, and of his wife Lucea de Montalt.

Aveline, wife of William le Broun. Mary, wife of John de Burneby. Jane, wife of William de Parles. Elena, unmarried.

Sir Peter de Arderne, Kt., of Alvanley and Aldford. Inq. p.m. 20 Edw. I, 1292. = Margery.

Sir John de Arderne of Aldford and Alvanley, Kt., born 1266; died in or about 1308. = Margaret, daughter of Griffith ap Madog, Lord of Bromfield, and Prince of Powys Vadog, contracted between 1267 and 1270.

Agnes, wife of Warin Mainwaring of Warmincham, 35 Edw. I.

Other daughters.

Maud, wife of John Legh of Booths, about 1303.

Alice, dau. of Sir Hugh Venables, Kt., contracted in 1307-8.

Sir John de Arderne of Aldford and Alvanley, Kt., son and heir, 1307-8; died 1349. = Jane, dau. of Sir Richard de Stokeport, widow of Sir Nicolas de Eton, wife of Sir J. A., 1330, by whom no issue.

Ellena de Wastneys, previously concubine, third wife, 1346; died between July 13 and Dec. 23, 1349.

Peter de Arderne, grantee of Over Alderley from his brother, 48 Edw. III.

Nicolas de Eton the younger, 1330. = Margaret de Arderne. S.P. S.P.

Robert de Eton. John de Eton. Both S.P.

Sir Edward Warren of Poynton, Kt., second husband.

Cecily de Eton.

1 John de Arderne, divorced from Cecily de Eton, 1332. O.S.P.

2 Peter de Arderne, son and h., 23 Edw. III, possessed of Alvanley 30-42 Edw. III. = Cecilia, dau. and h. of Adam de Bredbury of Harden; mar. sett. 5 Edw. III.

Thomas de Arderne, ancestor of Arderne of Aldford and of Elford, co. Staff., born before marriage.

Walkelyn de Arderne, brother of Thomas, 20 Edw. III.

Arderne, Wever, and Stanley, of Alderley.

2 Cecilia, daughter of Ralph Hide, married before 2 Rich. II. = Hugh, son of Peter de Arderne, 20 Edw. III, settles his Alvanley estate 6 Hen. V. = Agnes, daughter of Robert de Huhn, marr. sett. 1355; living 1367.

Piers de Arderne, son and heir apparent, 46 Edw. III. O.S.P.

2 Ralph, second son. O.S.P.

3 John de Arderne, son and heir apparent, 20 Rich. II. O.S.P.

4 Ralph de Arderne of Alvanley and Harden, died before 27 Hen. VII. = Catherine, daughter of Sir William Stanley of Hooton, Kt.; remarried to John Hyde before 38 Hen. VI.

Margaret ——, dower settled 13 Hen. VII. = John Arderne of Alvanley and Harden, son and heir. = Alice, daughter of —— Heaton of Heaton, in Lancashire, 22 Hen. VI.

Thomas, Robert, Hugh, and Ralph, living 13 Hen. VII.

Thomas Arderne of Alvanley and Harden, son and heir, died 1511. Inq. p.m. 3 Hen. VIII.

Isabel, wife of Thomas Arderne, 16 Edw. IV.

Ralph Arderne, brother and heir. = Margaret, daughter of Thomas Davenport of Henbury, co. Cest. 13 Hen. VII.

Mary, wife of Thomas Dokenfield of Dokenfield.

Jane, wife of Thurstan Holland, thirdly, of John Davenport of Davenport.

Secondly, of Sir John Warren;

Thomas Arderne, son and heir, 1511, aged 40 years. S.P.

John Arderne of Alvanley, son and heir, died Dec. 1551. Inq. p.m. 6 Edw. VI. = Anne, daughter of Robert Hyde of Hyde and Norbury, Esq.

Robert.

Elizabeth, wife of Randall Minshull.

1 Ellen, wife of Thomas Shrigley of Bristal.

2 Margaret, wife of William Hyde of Urmeston.

3 Jane, wife of William Dokenfield.

4 Anne, wife of —— Hyde of Denton.

2 Ellen, dau. of Richard Bulkeley of Beaumaris. = Ralph Arderne of Alvanley and Harden, 1566.

Frances, daughter and heiress of John Legh, of Baguley, 1549. = Francis, John, and Robert, named in Vis. 1566.

John Arderne of Alvanley and Harden, son and heir, died March 1612. Inq. 12 Jac. I. = Mary, daughter of Richard Holland of Denton, in Lancashire.

Margaret.

Jane.

Anne.

Henry Arderne of Alvanley and Harden, Esq., aged 24 in 12 Jac. I. = Margaret, daughter of Thomas Legh of Adlington, Esq.

Frances.

Ralph Arderne of Alvanley and Harden, Esq., died 1651. = Eleanor, dau. and co-heir of Sir John Done, of Utkinton, Kt.

John.

Henry.

Mary, wife of Frances Beresford.

Margaret, wife of Edw. Warren of Poynton.

Frances, wife of William Davenport of Bramall.

Helena. S.P.

1 Sir John Arderne, Kt., son and heir, from whom Richard Lord Alvanley. 1851.

2 Thomas, died in infancy.

3 Henry, from whom female issue.

4 Ralph of Clayton Bridge, from whom female issue.

5 James Arderne, D.D., Dean of Chester. O.S.P. 1691.

6 7 Thomas and Edward. O.S.P.

8 Philip Arderne of the Oak and Sutton, from whom male issue. = Mary Broadhurst of Midgley, married 1664.

1 2 Mary and Frances, O.S.P.

The last Sir John Done, who entertained King James and his Court at Utkinton Hall in 1617, and of whom many anecdotes will be found in Hinde's Life of Bruen of Stapleford, married Dorothy, daughter of Thomas Wilbraham of Woodhey, celebrated in Cheshire tradition as the pattern of female perfection.[1] Among many children, who died young or issueless, he had three daughters, coheiresses by survivorship; Jane, unmarried; Mary, wife of John Crewe, M.P. for Northamptonshire, whose issue became extinct in 1715; and Eleanor, wife of Ralph Arderne, as before-mentioned, of whose ten children, three sons and two daughters died issueless before 1642.

The Will of Mrs. Jane Done directed her property to be divided into six shares, in the event of the Ardernes succeeding, distributable between Sir John Arderne (the eldest son of Ralph and Eleanor), who had a devise of two shares, and his four brothers or their representatives; and this event was followed by a Chancery suit between the family and the Dean and Chapter of Chester as *devisees of Dean Arderne, the fourth surviving brother.*

Richard, third Lord Alvanley, and nephew of the late John Arden of Harden, Alvanley, and Utkinton, Esq., is now descendant representative of Sir John Arderne, the eldest of these brothers. All male issue from the other sons of Ralph Arderne is extinct, excepting in the line of Philip Arderne of the Oak, the youngest son.[2]

Of this branch, the second male line, the following particulars may be added:

xvii. Philip Arderne, last mentioned, eighth son of Ralph and Eleanor Arderne, and fifth by survivorship, was of the Oak in Sutton, near Macclesfield, and married at Gawsworth, Nov. 11, 1664, Mary, daughter of — Broadhurst of Midgley, and on him his mother settled a rent-charge issuing from lands in Willington, in Cheshire, April 17, 1669.

Nicolas's Roll of Agincourt, and Hall's Chronicle. The Dones used Supporters to their Arms by prescription.

[1] See Pennant's Chester to London, 4to, p. 8. Her mother, Frances Wilbraham, was daughter of a well known Cheshire worthy, Sir Hugh Cholmondeley, the elder. The descent of her father, Thomas Wilbraham, paternally, and also through his mother, Dorothea Grosvenor, of Eaton, came from the best blood of the Palatinate.

[2] See Hist. Chesh. ii, pp. 42, 134, and Norfolk vi, p. 8, Coll. Arm.

XVIII. JAMES ARDERNE of the OAK, aforesaid, is proved as son and heir of the said Philip, by deeds of lease and release relative to the said rent-charge, December 1, 1736, and is mentioned in the Will of his uncle, Dean Arderne. He was a defendant in the suit above-mentioned, and on October 25, 1725, was adjudged heir to one-sixth of the manors of Utkinton, Willington, and Tarporley. He married Mary, daughter of — Broadhurst of Midgley, his cousin (who was buried at Macclesfield, September 30, 1705), and died at Utkinton, having had issue, 1, John; 2, James, S. P., 3, Philip, 4, Ralph, 5, Henry, S. P. In the issue of Philip the representation of the male line would rest, in case of failure of male issue of the present Lord Alvanley.

XIX. JOHN ARDERNE of the OAK in Sutton, and of Romsey in Hampshire, was born at the Oak in 1690, and was party to deeds previous to a recovery of the rent-charge before-mentioned, in 1736, as son and heir of James, son and heir of Philip, fifth surviving son of Eleanor Arderne; and dying October 11, 1753, was buried in Macclesfield church.

By his wife Mary, daughter of James Carter of Romsey, who died 26 August, 1741, aged 51, and was buried at Macclesfield, he had two sons, and two daughters, co-heirs by survivorship.

MARY, eldest daughter and co-heir, was wife of Jonathan Hulley, Esq., of Rainow, in Cheshire, whose son, Jasper Hulley, sold his share of the Done estates in Utkinton, Willington, and Tarporley.

MARTHA ARDERNE, youngest daughter and co-heir, baptized at Romsey, July 31, 1734, was married at Gawsworth, 26 December 1753, to Peter Mayer, B.A., afterwards Vicar of Prestbury, in Cheshire, and dying at Sandbach, February 20, 1816, was buried at Prestbury, having had issue two daughters, 1, Mary, wife of John Latham, M.D., and 2, Frances, wife of David Davies, D.D.

On the demise of JOHN ARDERNE, last mentioned, in 1753, leaving daughters only, the male representation of this second line rested in Philip Arderne, his brother, from whom, and from Ralph, his youngest brother, male issue is continued.

DE MONTALT,

HEREDITARY SENESCHAL OF CHESTER, PALATINE BARON OF HAWARDEN.

Dugdale's Genealogy of this house begins with Hugh, Radulph, and Roger Fitz-Norman, brothers, living in the time of Hugh Lupus, and the evidence is direct.[1] All these bore the name of Fitz-Norman; Radulph, named elsewhere as brother of Roger, joins in Hugh's grants as brother of Hugh; and the estates of Hugh and Seneschalship of Radulph were combined in the next generation.

I. Passing over Norman, the father of these three, of whom nothing further is known,[2] the sons occur as follows:

II. Hugo, as Hugo de Mara, occurs in Domesday as Lord of Lee, Bruge, Radeclive, Calders, Lautune, Bevelei, and Gostrel, in Cheshire; and as Hugo, simply, with reference to Boselega, Mereton, and Sumreford. As Hugh Fitz-Norman, he adds to Earl Hugh's grants to St. Werburgh's in 1093, lands in Lostock, Coddington, and Lea, in which "Radulfus frater ejus" joins, and he witnesses the Charter of that date as Hugh Fitz-Norman.[3]

Radulphus, joint grantor with Hugh, as "his brother", in 1093, follows him in the order of witnesses as "Radulphus

---

[1] Baronage, vol. i, p. 527. Dugdale's account was followed in the History of Cheshire, as no opportunity had occurred of correcting it from original sources.

[2] All that Archdale, in his Irish Peerage, says of him, is as unworthy of attention as his derivation of Montalt from a Lordship of Monte Alto in Italy (vol. vii, 271). Ducange derived "*Normannus*" from *Norma*, and gave its meaning as "famulus" a servant. It was probably a soubriquet.

Hist. Chesh. i, 13.

Dapifer" or Seneschal; in 1119 he and Roger, as "FILII NORMANNI", witness Hugh Fitz-Norman's grant of Gostrey and Lawton to Chester Abbey;[1] and he afterwards, as RADULPHUS DAPIFER, follows the Earl's brother, William Meschines, and the Baron of Halton, as a witness to the Charter of Randle I to the same.[2]

ROGER FITZ-NORMAN and RADULPH have been already noticed as "filii Normanni".

III. ROBERT, "FILIUS RADULPHI FILII NORMANNI," continued the line, after some disputes proved by the Pipe-Roll of 31 Henry I.[3] William Fitz-Hugh Fitz-Norman first appears as accounting for sums due for the land of his father, which Ralph, "Dapifer of Earl Hugh", held, and for right in his mother's inheritance. In a subsequent entry, Robert Fitz-Ralph Fitz-Norman accounts to the Treasury for a concord between him and his cousin William. The lands of Hugh, and the office of Ralph, were afterwards united in Robert.

The said Robert occurs as first witness to the Charter of Randle II to Chester Abbey, and also as first witness to that Earl's Confirmation Charter to the same about 1152 (17 Steph.), and as first witness to the Charter of Hugh II to the Nuns of Bolinton (1151-81), signing as "ROBERTUS DAPIFER DE MONTEALTO", and shewing thereby that he had *then* obtained the Lordship of Mold, from which and its castellated hill, his family assumed their local name.

In 5 Henry II, it appears from the Pipe Roll, by an entry under the head of Norfolk and Suffolk, that "the land of the Earl of Chester" was farmed from the Crown by Simon Fitz-William.[4] The same person and Robert de Montalt farmed the same in 6 and 7 Henry II; and Robert de Montalt, solely, in 8 Henry II. As these entries do not appear in the Rolls following, the farm was probably discontinued. It was subject to repairs of castles (as of Hodeslea and Wristlesham) and of the city walls, and to various payments to the Earl, to his mother, to the Constable, and others.[5]

---

[1] Hist. Chesh. i, 17. [2] Ibid. p. 19.

[3] Published by the Record Commission, pp. 96, 113.

[4] Probably Simon, ancestor of the first line of Montalt of Riddlesden (see Archdale, vol. vi, under Montalt), and seemingly son of William Fitz-Hugh, above-mentioned.

[5] In the Rolls of the Norman Exchequer (1198 M. 15) grants are mentioned of land in Normandy, made to Peter Ruaut, by Ranulph Earl of Chester, and this Robert de Montalt. The land of Montalt was at Le Tourneur, near Bayeux (vol. II, p. ccxiv).

This Robert de Montalt was called the Black Steward of Chester, and married Leucha, named in the Inquisition 4 Edward I, respecting the dowry of the successive Ladies of Hawarden, and also in Ralph de Montalt's grant of Neston to Chester Abbey for the souls of Robert his father and Leucha his mother. To the same Abbey Robert, "Dominus de Moaldis,"[1] himself granted all Gostrey in frank almoigne, in the Justiciaryship of Ralph de Mesnilwarin, and he has not occurred subsequently.

Robert de Montalt, besides Ralph his son and heir, had issue—

2. Robert de Montalt, brother and successor of Ralph.

3. Roger de Montalt, brother and successor of Robert.

4. Ranulph, witness with Roger de Montalt his brother, to his brother Ralph's grant of two bovates in Eggerley to his freedman Hernyne. (Harl. MS. 2074, 173 b.)

5. William, Rector of Neston, named hereafter.

IV. 1. RALPH DE MONTALT, "Dapifer Com. Cest.", son and heir of Robert and Leucha, granted Neston Church to Chester Abbey, for the benefit of their souls, with the assent of his mother, on whose dowry lands it was founded, and of William his brother, who was Rector thereof.[2]

The grant was in compensation for alleged injuries, and between 1162 and 1182, as it was confirmed by William Peche, Bishop of Lichfield, who was Bishop during that period.

Matildis, his wife, is proved by the retrospective Inquisition 4 Edward I, respecting the dower of the Ladies of Hawarden.

IV. 2. ROBERT DE MONTALT, brother and heir, confirmed "*his brother*" Ralph's donation of Neston in the time of Philip de Orreby, 1209-1228;[3] during which Justiciaryship also his brother Roger succeeded. He may be considered to have died unmarried, as no wife of his is named in the Inquisition 4 Edward I, taken to prove settlement of dower or otherwise, by the successive Lords of Hawarden.

IV. 3. ROGER DE MONTALT, brother and heir, omitted by Dugdale, but inserted by Glover, is proved by the Charter of Ralph de Montalt to Hernyne, already cited, "testibus Roberto de Montealto, *Rogero* et Ranulfo fratribus suis".

---

[1] Harl. MS. 2074, 192.

[2] Chartulary of St. Werburgh, and Harl. MSS. 2074. Ralph is omitted by Dugdale, but inserted in Glover's pedigree, MSS. Coll. Arm.

[3] Chartulary of St. Werburgh.

He was Lord of Hawarden, and husband of Nicholaa, as by the Inquisition 4 Edward I.

He was possessed of Neston, an appendage of Hawarden, in the time of Philip de Orreby (1209-28), and had succeeded his brother Robert therein, as he refused to respect his grant, took possession of the church with an armed force, and introduced Ralph de Montalt.[1] And he succeeded to the Seneschalship, as shewn by an entry in the *Annales Cestrienses*, or *Chronicle of St. Werburgh*, "1232. Obiit Rogerus de Montealto, Senescallus, de Hawarthin".

These references prove his succession to the estates and office of his house, and his marriage, and his distinctness from his successor, Roger, with whom Dugdale confounds him.

v. Roger de Montalt, successor of Roger preceding, and hitherto confounded with him, was most probably his son, as no wife of any possible younger brother of the elder Roger is noticed in the Inquisition above cited, which records the wives of all that succeeded to possession of Hawarden.

Dugdale mentions the restitution to him of the Castle and Manor of Mold, which had suffered in the wars with Llewelyn and David; also his military services against Prince David, along with the Earls of Gloucester and Hereford; his sale of a large part of his Manor of Coventry (inherited by his wife from the Earls of Chester), to defray cost of preparation for joining in the Crusade; and his death in 42 Henry III, leaving, by his wife the Lady Cecilia d'Albini,[2]

---

[1] Hist. Chesh. ii, 295, from Chartulary of St. Werburgh.

[2] Cecilia d'Albini, here mentioned, was daughter of William, third Earl of Arundel, grandson of William d'Albini, first Earl, and of his wife the Queen-Dowager Adeliza, widow of King Henry I, and daughter of Godfrey Barbatus, Duke of Brabant and lineal descendant from Charlemagne.

Her maternal ancestry was the princely line of the Norman Earls Palatine of Chester, of whom she was a co-heir in right of her mother Mabel, who was daughter of Earl Hugh II, and sister and co-heir of the flower of English chivalry, Earl Ranulph III.

William d'Albini, third Earl of Arundel, and this his Countess, had issue William and Hugh, fourth and fifth Earls, and four daughters. Dugdale (Baronage, i, pp. 120, 121) strangely confounds this William with his father, and otherwise; but Vincent, on Brooke (p. 538), and his own subsequent text and references, correct him. In 1221, William, elder of these brothers, had seisin of his paternal estates (Fine Roll, 5 Henry III, m. 6), and dying on his return from Damietta, the scene of his uncle Ranulph's triumphs, was succeeded by Hugh his brother, fifth

John, Robert, and Leucha, wife of Philip de Orreby.[1] In his *Warwickshire* also (p. 88, col. 2), Dugdale gives further particulars of his alienations at Coventry, saving his Manor-house and Park of Cheylesmore; and Matthew Paris dwells on his losses, and those of other nobles in similar arrangements.[2]

His first appearance as Seneschal is between 1232 and 1240, as witness to Earl John's grant of Wymbaldslegh to Richard de Phyton.[3]

In 1243-4, he is named in Pat. 28 Henry III, in the partition of the Earl of Arundel's estates, along with the husbands of the other three co-heirs, Robert de Tateshall, John Fitz-Alan, and Roger de Someri. In the same year, Robert de Tateshall and Roger de Montalt gave three palfreys to the King for making partition.[4] Further details as to the Arundel inheritance, portions of Chester Earldom involved in it, and the Honour of Rysing, which passed to Montalt, will be found in the Lords' Reports on the Dignity of a Peer, iii, p. 82.

The misfortunes of Roger de Montalt commenced with his preparations for the Crusade, and the close of his life was embittered by ecclesiastical enmity. In 41 Henry III he succeeded Gilbert

---

Earl, and a minor. The Fine Roll of 18 Henry III, m. 11, expressly states his fine to the King in that year, 1233, in 2,500 marks, for seisin, on attaining age, of all the lands and castles of *his late brother Earl William*, and his portion of estate from *Ranulph, Earl of Chester and Lincoln, his late uncle.*

In 27 Henry III, 1243, the King's Writ was issued to his Escheator for taking into his hands this vast inheritance, on the death of Earl Hugh; and in the same year (Pat. 28 Henry III, 1243) it was divided between his sisters, Mabel, wife of Robert de Tatesal; Isabel, wife of John Fitz-Alan; Nicola, wife of Roger de Someri; and *Cicely, wife of Roger de Montalt*, to whom this note refers.

Cheylesmore, the castle of the Earls of Chester at Coventry, inherited by them from the Governors of Mercia, was the head of the Lady Cicely's inheritance from the Earls Palatine; and Elford (named in Domesday as a member of the demesne of the Earldom) was a minor portion, and passed from Montalt to Arderne. The castle of Rysing, in Norfolk, was the princely head of the part inherited from the Earls of Arundel.

[1] Baronage, 527. Great care is requisite in distinguishing between Roger's successive interests in Mold Castle, sometimes feudal, sometimes military, and in the latter case under the King.

[2] Edit. Wats. p. 773.

[3] Trafford Evidences, communicated by Canon Raines.

[4] Excerpta e Rotulis Finium, p. 410.

Talebot as Justiciary of Chester, at Whitsuntide;[1] and in the following year the Chester Annals[2] accuse him of abusing his power by extorting the Manor of Bretton from Abbot Thomas for a confirmation of his ancestor's grants in Lawton, Goostrey, Neston, Bruera, and Codinton, and cite as a judgment the death of his eldest son within fifteen days, and his own within three years, the commonalty being ignorant of his place of sepulture.

The same authority places this event at Rysing in 1260, preceded by his resignation of office as Justiciary in 1259, 43 Hen. III.[3]

The Mandate of 1260, 44 Henry III, to the Escheator, directs forbearance beyond simple seisin, as to the lands of his widow, the Baroness Cecilia, who was commanded to attend the King, with the heir of her late husband, if with her, within three weeks of St. John's Day.

This heir was ROBERT; and Roger de Montalt had also an elder son, who died before him, mentioned in the Annales Cestrienses, *John, improperly styled son and heir by Dugdale*[4] and by others, on

---

[1] Annales Cestrienses, an. 1257. [2] Ibid. 1258.

[3] Of his transactions with Chester Abbey, much, mingled with curses and abuse, will be found in its Chartulary, Harl. MS. 1965. No Inquisition was taken after his death (Close Roll, 44 Henry III), but a writ was issued to seize his goods at Rysing, with reference to debts owing to the King (Excerpt. Rot. fin. 44 Henry III, p. 338). A writ also issued to take his lands into the King's hands pending proceedings (ibid. p. 329), and their extent may be learned from the Testa de Neville, under his name, and also under that of his father-in-law, the Earl of Arundel, in Fakenham, Rysing, Snetesham, and Kenynghale. Cheylesmore, in Warwickshire, must be added, also his paternal estates dependent on Montalt and Hawarden, his Cheshire Lordships, and Elford, derived from the Earls of Chester, which he settled on his daughter, Leuca de Orreby.

[4] The inaccuracy of Glover and Dugdale, in making John de Montalt *elder* brother, and Robert de Montalt his successor, is at once proved by the *Inquisition after the death of the latter, in* 3 *Edward I* (Tower Records), which shews him to have held the hereditary estates in the lifetime of John, who survived in 17 Edward I, fourteen years *after* the death of the reported successor.

John's marriage with Ellen, widow of Sir Robert de Stokeport, correctly stated by Glover, is proved by deeds connected with Poynton, the earliest being of the time of Henry III. Another has the beautiful seals of the parties, which are sketched in various MSS., and are engraved in Watson's History of Warren, ii, 288, in which Montalt's bearing is a lion debruised by a label with three points. Among other documents, is

Glover's authority, and Leucha, wife of the younger Philip de Orreby, mentioned particularly hereafter.

VI. ROBERT DE MONTALT succeeded his father in 1260. Hawarden was now, probably, as Mold had been, more of a military fortress than a feudal seat, and is mentioned as the place of meeting and conciliation between Llewelyn ap Gryffin, Gryffin ap Madoc, and Henry de Montfort, in 1264.[1]

Before the close of the reign of Henry III, Robert de Montalt occurs in arrangements with Robert de Tateshall, respecting advowsons appendant to his Lordships of Rysing and Snetesham, inherited from the Earls of Chester. The Hundred Rolls of 3 Edward I (i, p. 339) distinctly mention him among the CO-HEIRS of EARL RANULPH with respect to Hauteburg in Lincolnshire, and elsewhere, with reference to Holflete Port, to Rysing Honor, and Lynne Water.

Most extensive details occur also in two Inquisitions, taken 3 and 6 Edward I, after his decease, the first particularizing his estates in Cheshire, Warwickshire, Oxfordshire, Suffolk, and Norfolk, the second relating to his estates in Cheshire and Flintshire. The writ for this is dated September 16, 3 Edward I (1275), and mentions

a claim respecting Marple, etc., in right of his wife's dower (Parl. Rolls, i, p. 10) in 6 Edward I; another in Harl. MS. 1965, 35 b (being an extract from the Cheshire Domesday, relative to a fine between him and Roger de Stokeport), *proves him to have survived in* 17 *Edw. I, as above.*

The alleged *second* marriage with *Milisent de Montalt* is clearly refuted by Records. Dugdale's Baronage makes this lady (who was co-heir of Cantelupe) wife of this John de Montalt (i, pp. 527, 731), but of Roger de Montalt elsewhere (ibid. p. 690), and married to Eudo la Zusche, her later husband, 2 Edward I. She was wife of Zusche, *certainly*, in 5 Edward I (Rot. Maresc. 17 Edward II), as he performed military service in her right. Subsequent notices are extensive; and in 27 Edward I, her son, William la Zusche, did homage for his *late* mother's estates. (Rotulorum Orig. Abbreviatio.)

It is clear that this lady, married, certainly in or before 5 Edward I, to Eudo la Zusche as her *later* husband, and retaining to the last the name of Montalt, which was *that of her earlier husband*, was not likely to be his divorced wife, and she could not, in 5 Edward I, be the *widow* of one living 17 Edward I. She might be a widow of a Montalt of Riddlesden in Bingley, within Craven, in which parish she possessed a castle by paternal inheritance from Cantelupe.

[1] Annales Cestrienses.

his recent death; and the Inquisition names the age of his son and heir, Roger de Montalt, as thirteen years at Ladyday preceding.[1]

Jane, daughter of Roger, Baron de Mowbray, was given by her father in frank marriage to this Robert, together with land of xx pounds value in Westwood, in the Isle of Axholme, fourteen years before 3 Edward I, 1274-5.[2] She survived him, and was dead in 8 Edward II, when her second son, Robert de Montalt, then become heir, petitioned the Crown respecting her late dowry lands in Eulowe, part of Hawarden Lordship. An Inquisition in 4 Edward I,[3] respecting the liability of Hawarden to such settlements, had decided against it, and this is the document which has been cited to prove the wives of the successive Barons.

VII. 1. ROGER DE MONTALT, eldest son and heir of Robert, was born in or about 1261, according to his father's Inquisition p. m., which was confirmed by a writ of 17 Edward II, discharging his brother and heir, Robert, from arrears of military service for 10 Edward I, 1281-2, when Roger was ward of the Crown.

From 1281 to 1290, he occurs in various pleas relative to Castle Rysing, and other estates inherited from the Earls of Arundel, in Norfolk.[4] In 1290 he was one of the Peers protesting to the Pope against the attempt to appropriate Prebends of the Cathedrals of York and Lincoln, and on June 24, 23 Edward I, had summons as a BARON OF THE REALM. In the following year, 1295, his Seneschal joined with the Mayor of Chester, Hugh de Brichull, in an unsuccessful attempt to oppose the jurisdiction of the King's Justices within Chester.[5] On January 23, 25 Edward I, his Inquisition p. m. was taken at Chester, finding his brother Robert his heir, and specifying his estates within the Palatinate, the manor of Hawerthin, held by service of the Seneschalship, Neston manor, Twertnyk Liberty,[6] and property in Middlewich, Alholm, Leghton, and Chester. Another Inquisition was taken for his estates in Suffolk, Norfolk, and Oxfordshire.[7]

---

[1] Inquisition p. m., in Tower, 3 Edw. I, No. 29, and 4 Edw. I, No. 45.

[2] Hundred Rolls, i, 338. She is one of the daughters of Roger de Mowbray, whose marriage Dugdale professes himself unable to state.

[3] Leucha, wife of Sir Robert de Montalt; Maud, of Sir Ralph; Nicholaa, of the elder Sir Roger; Cecilia, of the younger Sir Roger. Inquisition p. m. 3 Edward I, No. 88, Tower Records.

[4] See Index to Placitorum Abbreviatio. [5] Abbrev. Plac. p. 292.

[6] Third night, or Sheriff's Tooth. See Hist. Chesh. i, p. 51.

[7] Tower Records. Inquisition p. m. 25 Edward I, No. 37.

VII. 2. ROBERT DE MONTALT, brother and heir, is described as aged twenty-three years in the Chester Inquisition, and as aged twenty-seven years in the other. He was summoned as a Baron, Feb. 3, 27 Edward I.

The long list of military summonses addressed to him commences in 25 Edward I, and in the following year is a writ for the levy of three hundred Welch foot soldiers from his demesnes. In 28 Edward I, 1300, his attendance at Caerlaverock gives him a place among the warriors celebrated in the metrical chronicle of that siege;[1] and in 1301 he signs as "DOMINUS DE HAWARDYN," among the nobles joining in the letter of remonstrance to the Pope. In other Records he will be found as summoned in 1 Edward II, to attend at Dover to receive the King and Queen on returning from France; in 8 Edward II, in petitions respecting restitution of his lands in Eulowe; and, in 15 Edward II, in various writs connected with the Earl of Lancaster's movements. Other Records give enumerations of his Lordships in the returns of 9 Edward II; and his share of the Arundel lands may be followed in various pleadings.

By an Inquisition hereafter cited, it appears that he died Dec. 26, 3 Edward III (1329), leaving a surviving widow, Emma, the relict previously of Richard Fitz-John. She was buried at Stradsete, and her monumental memorial will be found in Gough's *Sepulchral Antiquities*, vol. ii, pl. v, and p. cxvi.

In Blomefield's *Norfolk* (vol. ix, p. 45) will be found an account of the proceedings relative to the disposal made by this Baron of his vast estates, which included the CASTLE of CHEYLESMORE at Coventry, inherited from the Earls of Chester; CASTLE RYSING, afterwards the residence of Queen Isabel; HAWARDEN, near Chester, still most commanding and magnificent in ruins; and MOLD or MONTALT, of which the strong earthworks only remain. They were settled in trust by fine of 1327, and re-conveyed to Robert de Montalt and Emma his wife, with remainder to the heirs-male of their bodies; remainder, in case of failure of issue, to Queen Isabel, remainder to John of Eltham, the King's brother, and to his right heirs for ever. For this the King paid to Robert de Montalt a

[1] Published by Sir H. Nicolas, 1828. His inaccurate mode of deduction of this Baron from d'Albini, in p. 108 of that work (with reference to his claim in Rot. Parl. i, 294), is no part of the document cited therefrom, and is incorrect in giving the mother of Cecilia d'Albini as *Isabel de Warren*, instead of the Lady Mabel of Chester.

thousand marks; and Queen Isabel purchased his widow's interest, in 5 Edward III (1331), by granting an annuity of four hundred pounds per annum. From *the descent of property*, the narrative turns to *the representation in blood.*

Such representation of Montalt passed at this time to Sir John de Arderne of Aldford, in right of his ancestress, Agnes Lady Arderne, daughter of Leuca de Montalt by the younger Philip de Orreby; and this is supported by all the evidence that can be collected and the admission of the College of Arms; but it is proper to subjoin a Note of what was claimed by MORLEY and GLEGGE.[1]

---

[1] With respect to MORLEY, it is clear that after Queen Isabel had succeeded in 1331, 4 Edward III, to the estates settled by the last Baron de Montalt, ROBERT DE MORLEY, describing himself as his "Cosyn and heir",[1] petitioned for an Inquisition to shew his rights of inheritance; and that an Inquisition was taken at Chester, 1332, 6 Edward III, with reference to small quit-rents in Cheshire, and interests in Over Alderlegh and Wardhull, omitted in the settlement, and finding Robert de Morley *next heir* of Robert de Montalt, and of full age, *without specifying any relationship.*[2]

The seeming object of the Inquisition and finding was to obtain technical assistance for the Queen in confirming her title, which aid was shortly afterwards given by this Robert de Morley, a gallant Baron and soldier of the time of Edward III and rewarded for this legal service by the manor of Framesden,[3] which passed from his descendants to the Radclyffes; but the accuracy of the Inquisition is extremely doubtful. It is unsupported by Records: the object of assisting the Queen's title seems clear, and Sir John Arderne (the real heir, according to all that can be known, to the trifling property named in the Inquisition) was indulged with a Royal licence for alienating from his son the manors which he passed over to his illegitimate successor, Thomas de Arderne.[4]

Blomefield (ix, 436), citing no authority, describes this Robert de Morley as a *son* of Sir William de Morley by a nameless sister of the last Baron de Montalt; and Archdale's Irish Peerage (Montalt, vii, p. 275), citing Lord Hawarden's pedigree solely, names her Isabella, and *inaccurately* asserts that the Inquisition of 4 Edward III calls Robert de Montalt *Morley's uncle.*[5] There is difficulty even as to Morley's own male ancestry.

---

[1] Rolls of Parliament, ii, p. 49, No. 74.

[2] Inq. in the Tower.

[3] Dugdale's Baronage, supported by Records.

[4] See page 86.

[5] Archdale's Pedigree of Montalt (noticed in p. 102) rests solely on a MS. drawn up by John Prestwich, author of the Respublica, in points where no evidence is referred to. (Note in vol. vii, p. 271.)

The representative descent derived by Arderne from Montalt through this female line, will be best explained by a brief account of Orreby, beginning with Sir Philip de Orreby the elder.

1. Sir Philip de Orreby, the elder, with whom the Cheshire

No Inquisition is extant as to his alleged father, Sir William Morley; and Dugdale, noting his succession, does *not* call him *son*. The Arms in his banner were not those of Morley, but of his wife, Hawise Marshall. They were challenged by Burnell in 1346 at Calais, and he contented himself with bearing them for life, by permission after judgment against him, and surrendered his furled banner by transmission to his opponent, on his death-bed. The facts are given in Pennant's *Wales*, 4to, ii, 419, and less amply by Blomefield, ii, 437; but the Record of the evidence against Morley, forming part of a later trial between his grandson and Sir Thomas Lovell, has been torn out of the Roll in the Tower. In a later dispute between the Lords Morley and Dacre, respecting precedence, in 25 Henry VIII, the Morley dignities are claimed as from this Sir Robert's *son*, and both he and his father are omitted.[1]

Leaving the difficulties in the male descent of Morley, it may be added, that no evidence whatsoever has occurred in identification of the mother of Sir Robert de Morley, either as a Montalt or otherwise. The elaborate History of "the House of Yveri", which includes Morley among the progenitors of the Percevals, is silent; and their arrangements of quarterings, both in the old and modern entries in the College of Arms, commence with Sir Robert's *wife*, Hawise de Marshall, omitting all recognition of that descent from Montalt, which is duly allowed to Arderne by the authority of the same College.

In defect of evidence as to Morley, the inquiry turns to Glegge of Gayton, whose ancestor, *Thomas Glegge*, claimed an interest in Hawarden, 25 Henry VI, as son of John, son of Gilbert, son of Godith, daughter of Robert, son of John, son of Hugh, alleged brother of Robert de Montalt; and, if such, heir to the last Baron, in preference to Leuca de Orreby, his aunt. The whole of this is confuted by a plea to a Quo Warranto (Harl. MSS. 2115), made by *John, son of this Thomas*, who describes his grandfather, Gilbert, *not* as son of Godith de Mohaut, but as son of Ellen, daughter of Ranulph de Sutton, which (whether exactly correct or otherwise) is a complete abandonment of the former claim.

These points, substantiated from precise evidence, leave Leuca de Orreby (aunt to the last Baron, and sister of his father, Robert de Montalt) heiress, in the heraldic sense, to Montalt, at once by evidence and by official admission.

[1] Reports on the Dignity of a Peer, iii, 215.

Evidences[1] commence, is said to have been son of Herbert de Orreby, Founder of Hagneby Priory in Lincolnshire, to have had an elder brother, John, and a younger brother, Herbert, ancestor of Orreby of Gawsworth and the Fittons. He held the office of Justiciary of Chester from 1209 to 1229, resigning at Easter, when Sir William de Vernon succeeded.

By successive purchases Sir Philip obtained Willaston, Frankby, and Upton, in Wirral Hundred, Stapleford (afterwards denominated from his younger son) in Broxton, and Alvanley in Edisbury.

Alicia his wife, daughter of Sir Thomas Bamville of Storeton, Forester of Wirral, had married Sir William Vernon to her second husband in 1232-3 (1 Johan. Com. Cestr.), in which year they and her son Fulco were sued jointly respecting rights in Alvanley,[2] as hereafter. The issue of Sir Philip and Alice were as follows:—

1. Philip de Orreby, the younger, of whom as below.

2. Fulco de Orreby, who survived his brother, was party to suit above-mentioned in 1232-3,[3] set out his mother's dower in Upton, Frankby, Willaston, and Alvanley, in 1230;[4] and released his right in the same to Agnes, wife of Walkelyn de Arderne (the daughter of his elder brother Philip) in 1243-4, 28 Henry III.[5] In 1259, he succeeded as Justiciary, on the resignation of his relative, Roger de Montalt, and was succeeded by his "kinsman", Thomas de Orreby, on his own death, in 1261.[6]

II. Philip de Orreby the younger, son and heir-apparent of Sir Philip and Alicia, married Leuca de Montalt, above-mentioned. Both appear to have died before 1229, as Sir Philip de

---

[1] Pedigree in Hist. Chesh. iii, 290.

[2] Agreement between "Domina Alicia de Bamville" (the lady using her maiden name) and her son Fulco de Orreby, was made in Court before Sir William Vernon, Justiciary in 1230 (Domesday, No. xv); and she occurs as wife of Sir William Vernon, along with her son Fulco, in a suit respecting Alvanley in 1232-3, and another respecting premises in Chester in 1234 (Domesday, Nos. xxiv, xxvi). If this second husband was the Justiciary, she must have been his second wife, as the first is considered to have been Margaret, daughter of Robert de Stokeport who died in 1239. See Citations from Watson, in Hist. Chesh. iii, 386; and Pedigree of Vernon of Shipbrook, iii, 133.

[3] Cheshire Domesday, No. xxiv.

[4] Ibid. xv.

[5] Charter in Hist. Chesh. ii, p. 37, from Brereton deeds.

[6] Annales Cestrienses, Hist. Chesh. ii, 436, iii, 290.

Orreby, whose office ended at Easter in that year, purchased, whilst Justiciary, from Roger de Montalt, the custody of Agnes, daughter of Philip de Orreby the younger, and of his wife Leuca, daughter of Roger de Montalt, and of the inheritance descending from him in Elleford and Cassinglond, and the disposal of her in marriage, with consent of friends.[1] This Agnes has been already noticed, as wife of Sir Walkelyn de Arderne in 1243-4.

III. Sir Peter de Arderne, son and heir of Sir Walkelyn and Agnes, as proved by his deduction of the title of Elford, in a suit between him and the Bishop of Lichfield, in 17 Edward I, has been already noticed in the Arderne Pedigree.[2]

From this point the descent of Montalt is united with that of Arderne, and its representation vested in the latter in the life-time of Sir John de Arderne, possessed of Aldford and Alvanley at the time of the second Baron de Montalt's death, in 3 Edward III. Perhaps there was little inducement to traverse the Inquisition of that year, by which Robert de Morley, the friend of King Edward and Isabel, was found heir to the wreck of the Montalt property. If it had been otherwise, perhaps inducement to refrain might be found in the Royal license given to him to settle his Lordships on the illegitimate issue of the wife of his old age, disinheriting thereby Peter Arderne, his own legitimate son,[3] who afterwards recovered Alvanley, and became the continuer of the united lines whose descent has been traced in the preceding pages.

---

[1] Domesday Roll, No. xl.

[2] See p. 83.

[3] See particulars and dates in p. 86.

DE MONTALT,

HEREDITARY SENESCHAL OF CHESTER, AND PALATINE BARON OF HAWARDEN.

Normannus

- Hugo de Mara, Lord of Lea, etc. (Domesday Survey 1088), grantor, as Hugh Fitz-Norman, to Chester Abbey in 1093.
  - William Fitz-Hugh Fitz-Norman possessed lands once held by Ralph Fitz-Norman (Pipe Roll, 31 H. I, 1130), and accords with his cousin, Robert Fitz-Ralph Fitz-Norman.
    - Simon Fitz-William, joint farmer of lands of the Palatinate with Robert de Montalt, 6 and 7 Henry II.
    - Ralph de Montalt, Dapifer Com. Cest. between 1162 and 82, as by grant of Neston to Chester Abbey. S. P.
      - Matildis proved by Inq. 4 Edw. I.
- Radulphus, grantor to Chester Abbey, as brother of Hugh Fitz-Norman, in 1093, and named Radulphus Dapifer there, as Filius Normanni, in 1119, and also in the Charter of Ran. I.
  - Robert Fitz-Ralph Fitz-Norman (Pipe Roll, 31 H. I), surviving in the time of Earl Hugh II (1153-81), under the style of Robertus Dapifer de Montealto, and Farmer of lands of the Palatinate, 1159-1162.
    - Robert de Montalt confirms his brother's donation, 1209-28. S. P.
    - William de Montalt, Rector of Neston between 1162 and 1182.
    - Roger de Montalt, Seneschal and Lord of Hawarden, brother and heir before 1229, died 1232.
      - Nicholaa, named in Inquis. 4 Edw. I.
      - Ranulph, brother of Ralph, by deed S.D.
      - Roger de Montalt, Seneschal of Chester before 1240, died 1260.
        - Cecilia, dau. and co-h. of William, 3d Earl of Arundel by Mabel his wife, sister and co-h. of Ranulph III, E. of Chester and Lincoln, surv. 1260.
          - Robert de Montalt, Seneschal, died 1275, Inq. p.m. 3, 4, and 6 Edward I.
            - Jane, dau. of Roger de Mowbray, living 1275.
            - Roger de Montalt, Seneschal, born about 1261, summoned as a Baron 23 Edw. I. Inq. p.m. 1297, married Juliana, dau. of Roger de Clifford, and died S. P.
          - John de Montalt, surviving 17 Ed. I, 1289.
            - Elena, widow of Sir Robert de Stokeport.
            - Robert de Montalt, brother and heir, born about 1270, died 3 Edw. III. Summoned 27 Edw. I to 3 Ed. III; married Emma, widow of Richard Fitz-John. S. P.
          - Leuca Lady of Elford, co. Staff., and of Cassingloud by settlemt. of her father.
            - Philip de Orreby, deceased before the death of his father, Sir Philip de Orreby, in 1230.
              - Agnes, dau. and h., wife of Sir Walkelyn de Arderne 23 Hen. III, 1238, whose grandson became heir general of Montalt.
      - — de Montalt, living 1243-5.
    - Leucha, surviving after 1162, having Neston Rectory in dower, and named in the retrospective Inq. 4 Edward I, respecting dower of Ladies of Hawarden.

ON THE EARLY CONNEXION OF THE ANGLO-NORMAN FAMILIES OF STOKEPORT, FITZ-ROGER, BANASTRE, AND GERNET.

The intricate connexions of the Barons of Stokeport with the houses of Montalt and Arderne in the thirteenth century, have been noticed at length in the preceding pages;[1] and light may be thrown on those of the ancient Lancashire houses above-mentioned, Fitz-Roger, Banastre, and Gernet, as well as upon that of the Stokeports themselves, by adding a few remarks from Records as to this last-mentioned family.

In the *History of Cheshire*, the difficulties and confusion mixed up with the original constitution of Stockport Barony itself, as well as the genealogy of its Lords, have been noticed; and it was stated, and may be repeated briefly, as to the Barony, that Stockport first occurs as a mesne Lordship under Dunham Massey, not as a holding in Capite from the Earldom, like the other seven Baronies.

The Despensers are there stated to have held it as a subinfeudation, under Dunham, Robert de Stokeport again holding under Despenser at this early period. Its later privileges are a distinct point.

With respect to the Stokeports themselves, Robert de Stokeport, living between 1189 and 1199, and the first owner known to have used the local name, was either identical with or hereditary successor of Robert Fitz-Waltheof, who held Brinnington, Bredbury, and Etchels, in the time of Richard I (under confirmation from the third Hamo de Masci of Dunham) *immediately* from that Barony, by military service with respect to Etchels, and as to the rest by tenure of providing a sumpter horse in Welsh wars. The Stoke-

[1] Pp. 83 and 98. The Ardernes descend from Stokeport and Warren, through Done and Davenport; but this is only in the way in which most families of the Palatinates reciprocate descent, and not representatively. At an earlier period, the closeness of the alliances must have seemed likely to have secured succession to inheritance by Arderne.

ports held immediately from Dunham also, without any subinfeudation, and were therefore, seemingly, hereditary successors of Fitz-Waltheof; and their arms resembled those of several dependants, and of some collaterals, of the house of Masci of Dunham.[1]

Nothing has occurred to alter this view; but evidences have appeared which correct Mr. Watson's cited opinion as to the *identity* of Robert de Stokeport of 1189-99, with the Robert de Stokeport who died in 1239, which was cited in the *History of Cheshire* expressly on Watson's authority. It is now clear, from Records then inaccessible, that the Robert of 1199 was deceased in 1206, and that the Robert whose Inquisition was taken in 1239 was his successor, and evidently *son* of him by his wife Matilda; since Robert de Stokeport (son of this second Robert) was returned co-heir, in 1252, to the hereditary estates of Quenilda Lady Gernet, sister of Matilda Banastre, who was wife of this *first* Robert, and grandmother of the said co-heir. The information gained by tracing this connexion with Banastre, not only illustrates collaterally the ancient families above-mentioned, but does something towards explaining the descent of the Lancashire manor of Woodplumpton, which has been considered the most ancient inheritance of the Stokeports.

The clearest course will be to explain the points *illustrative of the Stokeport descent* first, and then to subjoin what relates to this their ancient inheritance, and to their connexions, previously much confused, with Gernet, Fitz-Roger, and Banastre.

DE STOKEPORT.

Sir Robert de Stokeport, first of that local name, and either identical with, or immediate successor to, Robert Fitz-Waltheof (which point may be left open, as it is left in the *History of Cheshire*) occurs between 1189 and 1199, as a witness to the Foundation Charter of Lytham Priory,[2] founded by his father-in-law, Richard Fitz-Roger. Among other witnessess, occur William de Mulhum or Millum (his brother-in-law), and the contemporary founder of Burscough Abbey, Robert Fitz-Henry of Lathom.

In 1199,[3] he occurs along with the said Richard Fitz-Roger

[1] See Hist. Chesh. iii, 384, 386, 398, 399; and i, p. xxviii.

[2] Dugdale's Mon. Ang. iv, 281.

[3] Curia Regis, i, p. 359. The name is printed Stocf. as a contraction of Stocford.

and Margaret his wife, then claiming privileges as senior co-heir of Thurstan Banastre, against her sister Matilda. In 1201, King John confirms patrimonial lands to Matilda, daughter of Richard Fitz-Roger (named as wife of Robert de Stokeport), and to her four sisters;[1] and in the same year Robert de Stokeport renders cc marks and v palfreys to the King, for custody of lands of his wife and her three unmarried sisters, and license for his mother-in-law (then widow of Richard Fitz-Roger) not being compelled to remarry.[2] He was surviving in 3 Johan. (*Rot. Cancellarii*, p. 116) when he accounted for a hundred shillings and one palfrey for Royal confirmation of the Charter of Lithum, made by the King, when Earl, to Richard Fitz-Roger, compounding also for other Confirmations, and was seemingly deceased in 1205, when a writ respecting the marriage of his sister-in-law, Margaret Banastre, of whom he was guardian, is addressed to *her sister* Matilda de Stokeporte. He was certainly deceased in 1206, when his widow Matilda (named De Stokeporte in *Testa de Neville*, but by her mother's maiden name of Banastre in the Fine Roll[3]) compounds for not being compelled to remarry.

II. Sir Robert de Stokeport, son and heir of Robert and Matilda, only requires notice beyond what has been mentioned in the *History of Cheshire*, for the purpose of distinguishing him (the subject of the Inquisition of 1239, 23 Henry III) from the Robert his father, who died in 1206, and from his son Robert, living 36 Henry III, which may be done as follows:—

The first Robert has been shewn to have left his wife Matilda surviving; the second Robert died before his wife Roesia, which proves them to have been two distinct generations. Roesia married, to her second husband, Alexander Bamville of Storeton in Wirral, having dower, as widow of Robert de Stokeport, settled on the manors of Echels, Stokeport, Bredburi, Romilegh, Wernet, and Hatreslegh; and, by deed enrolled in the Cheshire Domesday between 1274 and 1282,[4] which recites this, they jointly released their interest to Richard de Stokeport.

"Robert de Stokeport, son of Robert" (the father of this Richard), was found co-heir by Inquisition of 36 Henry III, to Quenilda Lady Gernet, sister of Matilda wife and widow of the first

---

[1] Rot. Cart. p. 90 b. [2] Rot. de Oblatis Memb. 9.

[3] Testa de Neville (805), Rot. de Obl. et Fin. 353.

[4] See abstracts of Domesday Charters, No. 58.

Robert, and therefore his descent from the husband of Matilda is clear. The distinctness of the father of this co-heir from Robert, the husband of Matilda, has been proved by the extract from the Domesday Roll, shewing this co-heir's father to have married Roesia.

III. Sir Robert de Stokeport, grantee of Marple and Wybreslegh from Earl Ranulph III in his father's lifetime,[1] son of Robert and Roesea, and grandson of Robert and Matilda, only requires notice here, from being found co-heir with Ralph de Bethum to his great-aunt, Quenilda Lady Gernet (younger sister of Matilda), by Inquisition p. m. 36 Henry III, 1252, as before mentioned.

In *these two co-heirs* the representation of Fitz-Roger and of this branch of Banastre vested, and they did homage together, and had warrant for seisin in the same year.[2]

FITZ-ROGER AND BANASTRE.

So far with respect to illustration of the Stokeport descent, from the evidences of Fitz-Roger and Banastre in Records. The same, examined with respect to the families last-mentioned, represented by Stokeport in female line, illustrate, as previously stated, the early descent of the manor of Woodplumpton to the Stokeports, alleged to be derived through Richard Fitz-Roger, the Founder of Lythom Priory, from the Baronial House of Bussel of Penwortham.

Of this Founder's descent nothing certain is clear, beyond what his patronymic, Fitz-Roger, proves. Vernon (Harl. MS. 1987), amidst much error, is perhaps right in making him a Banastre.

---

[1] This Robert de Stokeport gave these manors to William Vernon, the husband of his sister Margaret, supposed to be Sir William, afterwards Justiciary of Cheshire. See p. 104, and Hist. Chesh. iii, 386, 406. Burton records the gift of the manor of Little Appleby in Leicestershire, and of the advowson of Great Appleby, by Robert de Stokeport, to the same William Vernon (Watson's Warren, ii, p. 199; and Hist. Chesh. iii, 384, 386). This Appleby was the property of Matilda de Stokeport or Banastre, either from father or mother, as she fined for recognizance of novel disseisin therein, 1206.—Rot. de Obl. et Fin. 348.

With Sir Richard de Stokeport, son of this last Sir Robert, the direct male line of these local Barons ended; and from his daughter Jane, successively wife of Sir Nicolas de Eton and Sir John de Arderne, came the Warrens of Poynton.

[2] Excerpt. e Rot. Fin. ii, p. 133.

This would at least account for intermixtures of property; and his daughter Matilda's assumption of that name after the death of her husband, would be more easily accounted for, than by regard to maternal descent. His Foundation Charter of Lytham, in the *Monasticon*, contains much that might be matter of deep investigation.[1]

Burns[2] affirms him to have held Woodplumpton; and Lucas (as cited by Watson, *History of Warren*, ii, 108) states him to have inherited it from the marriage of his alleged father, Roger Fitz-Richard, with an unidentified daughter of Warin Bussel, Baron of Penwortham. Of this, documentary evidence has not occurred;[3] but Records supply ample proof of the mode in which representation of this Founder, and of his wife Margaret, descended from them to Stokeport.

The Charter of Fitz-Roger, granting Lytham to the monks of Durham, between 1189 and 1199, states the assent of his wife Margaret to his donations. She was eldest daughter and co-heir of THURSTAN BANASTRE, and litigated her rights as such (enescia) with her younger sister Matilda, in 1199 and 1204.[4] (Rotuli Cur.

---

[1] For instance, the description of the shore, sea, and estuary, the mosses, the marsh, with its islands, the church of the vill of Lytham (of which Dr. Whitaker doubts the reality, from non-occurrence of the appropriation deed and vicarial endowment) and the "Foss of the Cemetery of *Kil*grimol", where Fitz-Roger, the Founder, mentions his having erected a Cross. The name and locality of this ancient cemetery seem to point to some *antecedent* cell of devotees of the Irish or Culdee sect, who had settlements on the Welsh coast, in Bardsey, and the north-western coast of England. For the import of Kil, in composition, still preserved in the name of Kellamergh, near Lythom, see Jamieson's History of the Culdees, p. 355; and for an account of another seeming settlement, refer to Heysham, with its Chapel of St. Patric, ancient cemetery, traditional processions, and existing remains, in the *Richmondshire* of Dr. Whitaker, who claims for it the highest Saxon antiquity, but does not go further.

[2] History of Westmorland, p. 616. He and Lucas both write *Dunstan* Banastre, instead of *Thurstan*.

[3] The Testa de Neville gives six daughters of Warin Bussel, three endowed by their father, and three by their brother Richard, but not this marriage; in no way, however, disproving it.

[4] An interesting memoir on the BANASTRES of LANCASHIRE will be found in the Archæologia Cambrensis, i, p. 334. They are alleged to have been settled in Prestatyn, in right of Norman Conquest, in the time

Reg.) She was a widow in 1201, as by the license granted to Robert de Stokeport above-mentioned, stating composition with the Crown respecting rights of again giving her in marriage.

The issue of this marriage were as follows:—

1. Matilda,[1] wife of Robert de Stokeport before-mentioned.
2. Margaret, unmarried 1201, and eldest unmarried co-heir in 1205, when her marriage was purchased by Hugh de Moreton.
3. Avicia, wife of William de Mulhum, 1201.
4. Quenilda, unmarried in 1201, mentioned hereafter.
5. Amuria, named as fifth, and as unmarried in 1201, afterwards wife of Thomas de Bethum, with whom she fines for her share of paternal inheritance in 1206, 7 Johan.

The marriage of Quenilda Banastre, the fourth of these daughters, was the subject of feudal disputes between the king, from whom she held land in farm, and the Earl of Chester, of whom she was military tenant; and her marriage with Sir Roger

---

of the Conqueror; and their clan were expelled from Wales in the twelfth century, and fled to Lancashire, where, as appears by a curious petition preserved in the Parliament Rolls, they were known by the name of Les Westroys. (Petitions 6 Edward I, No. 6.)

Thurstan Banastre (the Lancashire chief of this family, husband of Cecilia, afterwards wife of Richard de Montalt, and grandfather of this petitioner, was clearly distinct from the Thurstan here mentioned, who was deceased in or before 1199, the former being surviving in 1213. There was also a Thurstan Banastre named in an Inquisition of 1212 (Testa de Neville, 817) as being then tenant of lands in Stanedis and Lange*ton*, (Lang*tre*) granted in marriage by Warin Bussel of Penwortham, with a daughter, to Richard Spileman. This last Thurstan is not likely to have been the chieftain, and could not have been the other Thurstan, father-in-law of Fitz-Roger, if living at this last date.

It may be added, though rather beyond the bounds of this memoir, that Matilda Banastre, the younger daughter of Thurstan, litigant with Fitz-Roger, her sister Margaret, and Robert de Stokeport, in 1199 and afterwards, has been considered to be Matilda, daughter of Thurstan Banastre, stated by Collins (Peerage, vol. iii, p. 2, edit. 1768) to have married — Cumin, and afterwards to have been first wife of William de Hastings, who died 1165. *If so*, of course, divorced.

[1] The confusion in Baines, iv, p. 51, on the subject of the co-heirs is here mentioned, lest the writer should appear ignorant of what is so contrary to his own extracts from Records. All the daughters are named in Rot. Cart. 2 Johan (p. 90, col. 2); and later marriages of Margaret and Amuria in Rot. de Obl. et Fin. pp. 325, 353, and of Quenilda as above.

Gernet, under grant from the Earl Palatine, led to a seizure of his lands by the king. (Testa de Nevill, 401.) On certificate of her husband's services to King John, made by the Earl of Chester, the estates were restored. (Rot. Lit. claus. 7, Hen. III, Memb. 29.)

These, as shewn by her Inq. p.m. 36 Hen. III, were in Brunigg, Claughton, Newsham, Carleton, Whittington, Bretherton, Ashton, Bootle, Kirkby, and Formby, in which last *another Quenilda* (de Kirkdale) held lands, and has been confounded with her, even in Vernon's pedigrees.[1] Her own co-heirs, Stokeport and Bethum have been stated.

GERNET OF HALTON.

After this notice of the representation of Fitz-Roger and Banastre by Stokeport, a few lines may be given to the ancient house of Gernet, whose estates, joined for a time with those of Quenilda Banastre, separated from them after her death without issue.

Sir Roger Gernet of Halton, the husband of this lady, was Hereditary Forester of Lancashire in fee, and held by serjeanty, in right of that office (partly from the crown, and partly from the house of Lancaster), a forge within the forest, the lands and advowson of Halton, lands in Lee, Burgh, and Fishwic, a fishery in the Ribble there; the advowson of Prescot, and lands in Eccleston, Whiston, and paramount rights in Speke.[2] He was male representative of a Norman family (of which one heiress had married, at an early period, into the house of Molyneux),[3] being the younger

[1] The other Quenilda was wife of Richard Fitz-Roger, clearly distinct from the Richard Fitz-Roger, Founder of Lythom Priory, who was father-in-law of Matilda de Stokeport, as both the Richards died before their several wives. She was daughter and heir of Roger de Kirkdale, grantee from William Fitz-Norman of lands acquired by his father Norman, from Warin Bussel, Baron of Penwortham; and had two daughters, joint tenants of lands held (under her in widowhood) by the service of carrying the King's treasure through part of Lancashire. For her, her connexions, and estates in Kirkdale and Formby, see Rot. de Obl. p. 129; Rot. Cancellar. 118; Testa de Neville, 665, 666, 815, 816, 817, 841.

[2] Inquisition p.m. 36 Henry III, Tower Records.

[3] From whom the manor of Speke, originally held by Gernet, ultimately passed through Erneys to Norres. See Memoir on Norres, p. 19.

son of Vivian Gernet, and brother and heir of William Gernet, whose widow, Cecilia, was married to Hamo de Masci, as second husband (Testa de Nevill), and held one-third of the above in dower in 36 Hen. III. By Quenilda Banastre he left no issue, as *her* cousins, STOKEPORT and BETHUM, were her heirs. His own son, by another marriage, Benedict Gernet (heir, and of full age, as by Inq. 36 Hen. III) did homage in the same year; and Jane, sister of a Benedict Gernet, afterwards carried these estates into the Dacre family. (Dugd. Bar., ii, p. 22.) The duties and powers of his ancestral office were probably analogous to those of the Cheshire Foresters of Delamere and Macclesfield; but the "Foresta de Lancaster" was much more extensive, and swept over all the forest lands intermixed with the several hundreds, as may be seen by a perambulation of 12 Hen. III (printed by Baines), preserved in the Lansdowne MSS., and recommending deafforestation of many of the sylvan districts therein specified.

CONNEXION OF STOKEPORT, FITZ-ROGER, BANASTRE, GERNET, AND BETHUM,

DRAWN FROM EXISTING RECORDS.

Walthеof, tenant of Hechels, Bredburie, and Brininton, under the Palatine Barony of Dunham-Masci. Hist. Chesh. iii, p. 384.

Thurstan Banastre, a Collateral of the Norman family of the Banastres, Lords of Prestatyn, deceased before 1199.

Robert Fitz-Waltheof had confirmation of the same from the Baron of Dunham-Masci, temp. Henry II, ibid.

Richard Fitz-Roger, Founder of Lythom Priory in Lancashire, temp. Ric. I, grantee of lands adjacent in Bryning and Kellamergh from John Earl of Moreton, of which he had confirmation from him when King. Deceased in 1201.

Margaret, eldest dau. and co-heir, wife of Richard Fitz-Roger, and named in Lythom Foundation Charter. Plaintiff against her sister with her husband and son-in-law 1199; a widow in 1201.

Matilda, younger dau. and co-heir, defendant against her sister, etc. (as stated) in 1199, and against her sister in 1204. Said to have been first wife of William de Hastings. If so, divorced.

Sir Robert de Stockport, Kt., joint pltiff. with his wife's parents in 1199, and either identical with, or more probably son and successor of, Robert Fitz-Waltheof. Deceased in 1206.

Matilda, seemingly married in or before the year 1199, certainly before 1201, living a widow 1206, eldest daughter and co-heir.

Margaret, second daugh. unmarried in 1201, obtained in marriage by Hugh de Moreton, by composition with the King, 1205. S. P.

Avicia, third dau., married in or before 1201, to William de Mulhum; both living in 1206. S. P.

Quenilda, fourth dau., unmarried 1201. Right of wardship and marriage disputed by the King and the Earl of Chester. Inq. p. m. 36 Henry III, 1252. Robert de Stokeport and Sir Ralph de Bethum co-heirs. S. P.

Sir Roger Gernet of Halton, Kt., Forester of Lancashire in Fee. Inq. p. m. 36 H. III, 1252.

first wife.

Amuria, fifth dau., unmarried 1201, wife of Thomas de Bethum in 1206.

Sir Robert de Stokeport, Kt., father of Robert de Stokeport, next of kin and co-heir to Quenilda Gernet, 36 Henry III (as by Inq.); which first-named Sir Robert died 1239, his son being a survivor in 53 Henry III. See Hist. Chesh. iii, 388.

Benedict Gernet, son and heir, did homage on succeeding his father, 36 Henry III.

Sir Ralph de Bethum, Kt., co-heir to Quenilda Lady Gernet in 1252, 36 Henry III.

Warren of Poynton,
Heir-general of Eton and Stokeport.

Dacre,
Heir-general of Gernet.

Bethum of Bethum.

CONTENTS OF PART II.

LATHOM.

Lathom of Lathom and Knowsley - - - - - - - - - - 59
Remarks on Armorial Windows at Astbury, and the Lathom and Stanley Crest - - - - 69

ARDERNE OR ARDEN.

Early deduction of family - - 72
De Arden of Watford in Northamptonshire - - - - - - 73
—— of Aldford Castle and Elford - - - - - - - - 74
—— of Alvanley and Harden - 85
—— of the Oak, in Sutton - - 91

DESCENTS COMBINED WITH ARDERNE.

Norman Lords of Aldford - - 76
ARDERNE of Over Alderley - - 81
BREDBURY of Harden - - - - 85
DONE of Utkinton - - - - - 90
ORREBY of Alvanley - - - 77, 103

DE MONTALT,
Hereditary Seneschal of Chester.

De Montalt, Baron of Hawarden 79, 93
Representative descent of Montalt from the Earls of Arundel, and the Earls Palatine of Chester - - - - - - - 96
Continuation of descent by Orreby - - - - - - - - 103
Pedigree of De Montalt - - - 106
Note as to alleged intermarriages of Morley and Glegge with Montalt - - - - - - 102

CONNEXIONS OF STOKEPORT, BANASTRE, ETC.

DE STOKEPORT, Baron of Stockport - - - - - - - - 107, 115
FITZ-ROGER, FOUNDER of the PRIORY OF LYTHOM - - - - 110
BANASTRE - - - - - - - - 110
GERNET, Forester of Lancashire in Fee - - - - - - - - 113

SEPARATE PLATES AND PEDIGREES.

Pedigree of Lathom - - - - p. 69
Pedigree of Arderne - - - - - 91

DIRECTIONS for PLATES and PEDIGREES of PART I are given in p. 55.

VIEW of SEDBURY PARK to be inserted as FRONTISPIECE.

CORRIGENDA.

PART I.

p. 32, l. 7. For Cholmondeley of *Cholmondeley*, read of *Chorley*.

p. 53, l. 10. For *Sefton* and Speke, read *Chester* and Speke.

PART II.

p. 84, l. 1. For Sir *Robert*, read Sir *Richard*.

A MEMOIR

ON THE

CHESHIRE DOMESDAY ROLL,

FORMERLY PRESERVED IN THE

EXCHEQUER OF THAT PALATINATE,

TO WHICH ARE APPENDED

A CALENDAR OF FRAGMENTS OF THIS LOST RECORD,

COLLECTED BY THE AUTHOR,

AND

NOTICES OF THE JUSTICIARIES OF CHESTER
IN THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

BY

GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.,

OF TYLDESLEY AND SEDBURY PARK.

NOT PUBLISHED.

M.DCCC.LI.

INTRODUCTORY MEMOIR ON THE CHESHIRE DOMESDAY ROLL.

The following brief essay is limited to such notice of the Cheshire Domesday Roll as may serve to explain generally the nature of the Roll itself, and of the Palatine Court which used it as its Record of Proceedings. Analytical titles of the portions of it which have been collected are added; but the memoir is altogether an antiquarian one, illustrative of recovered fragments useful to the genealogist and topographer, and without pretension to the character of a legal disquisition.

In the Introduction to the *History of Cheshire* (i, p. xxix) will be found a brief view of the almost regal powers of the Norman Earls Palatine, their officers of state, and their local parliament or council. The Palatine Court, the assembly of the "plenus Comitatus Cestresirie", to which this Record relates, was distinct from such Council, and was held by the Justiciary of the Earl, sitting there, along with the barons and greater military tenants of the earldom.

The Earl himself presided sometimes, of which there is proof with respect to Ranulph III in the Sandbach case, although he was a party to the suit (No. vii), and with respect to the Earl John (Nos. xxii and xxiii); and there is another instance in which a *deputy* presides for the Earl, namely Sir Walkelyn de Arderne, "sitting in the place of the earl" (*loco comitis eo die*), which cannot be understood as designating the office of *Vice Comes*, as the *Sheriff* was present, and is named *after* the Abbot, Seneschal and Barons, the Deputy of the Earl being named *before* them.

There can be little doubt of the Justiciaryship commencing with the establishment of the Palatinate, and of the Record of Proceedings, either in this or some similar form, being coeval with that office, but the known remains of it only range from the time of Ralph le Mesnilwarin, Justiciary in the time of Henry II, to 1289.

The Record itself has occurred under the name of *Rotulus or*

Magnus Rotulus, with or without addition of *Cestrie*, or *Comitatus Cestrie*, or *qui vocatur Domesday*, in all legal documents which the author has seen, as well as in its own enrollments, and always as Rotulus or *roll*, not as Liber or *book*.[1] Sir P. Leycester, nevertheless, in citing a Mobberly Charter, writes "this *Book* of Record is now lost" (*Hist. Chesh.*, i, 322), but in his account of Barterton (*Ibid.* 548) he mentions it as "the *Roll* of Ancient Chartes called Doomsday".

A more direct statement is given by Mr. Black, on the authority

---

1 The following extracts, from the collected fragments from the time of Richard I to that of Edward I, prove the continuous application of the term "Rotulus" to this Record, both simply, and as "Rotulus Magnus Comitatus Cestrie", and "Rotulus qui vocatur Domesday"; and they also illustrate the forms connected with entering the Record in the Roll.

VII. Sandbach Cause. This document is subjoined at length from Council Rolls, in p. 7, following.

IX. Ne id humanum possit in posterum preterire, huic *Rotulo* presenti censuimus commendare.

XXII. Et ut hoc perpetue (tradatur) memorie ibidem in hoc *Rotulo* decretum est (irrotulari).

XXXV. Preceptum fuit in pleno Comitatu quod ista Finalis Concordia in *Magno Rotulo* irrotuletur.

XXXIX. Et hanc quieta clamacionem procuraverunt irrotulari in *Domesday*.

XLII. Et ut perpetue commendaretur Memorie ad instanciam parcium decretum fuit istud scriptum hic irrotulari et in *Rotulo qui vocatur Domesday*.

XLIII. Perambulacio—perfecta est et concordatur, et irrotulatur in *Domesday*.

XLIX. Willielmus de Venables sigillum Domini Thome de Boulton tunc Justitiarii Cestrie una cum suo apponi fecit et in *Rotulo qui vocatur Domesday* irrotulavit.

LXIII. In cujus rei testimonium presenti scripto in modum cyrographi de expresso consensu parcium confecto, partes alternatim sigilla suæ fecerunt apponi et in *Rotulo qui vocatur Domesday* procuraverunt irrotulari.

LXIV. Scripto in modum cyrographi confecto partes alternatim sigilla sua fecerunt apponi et eandem (composicionem) in plena curia Comitatus Cestrie recitatam in *Rotulo qui dicitur Domesday* procuraverunt irrotulari.

LXIX. In *Magno Rotulo Comitatus Cestrie qui vocatur Domesday* irrotulari fecerunt.

LXXI. (Aug. 29, 1284.) Irrotulata est hec Finalis Concordia de consensu parcium in *Rotulo qui vocatur Domesday*.

LXXII. (1289.) In *Magno Rotulo qui vocatur Domesday* irrotulata.

of a document dated 15 Edward I, 1286-7, subscribed "ista carta irrotulata est in *Libro* qui vocatur Domesday", from which he infers "that the Chester Domesday was *not a Roll*, as repeatedly it is called in the Record before quoted,[1] but a *book*, similar perhaps to the *Black Book* and *Red Book* of the Exchequer of Westminster".[2]

Without assuming the possibility of the ancient scribe having written *libro* erroneously in this document, instead of the usual abbreviation "*rotlo*", it may be stated that an agreement, recorded in the Red Book of St. Werburgh[3] in 1289, two years later, has the expression "in magno *Rotulo* qui vocatur Domesday irrotulata", which proves that the word *libro* was not then constantly used; and even if the entries of this later day were made in a book, such usage in no way disproves the more probable *roll* of former ages.

Sir Henry Ellis[4] has shewn that the phrase Domesday has been applied to many records, besides this and the general Norman Survey; but in noticing the Cheshire Record he confines himself to reciting what Mr. Illingworth has said on the subject in the Introduction to the *Abbreviatio Placitorum*. The contents of this *Roll* have been strangely mistaken, at different times, and misrepresented, and by none more than by the late Dr. Gower in his *Sketch of Materials for a History of Cheshire*.[5] The appended summary of the contents of the several extracts or abstracts collected will at once explain their nature. They consisted of judgments of the Palatine Court, enrollments of charters, grants, concessions and agree-

---

[1] The Record of the Sandbach cause, of which a copy is here subjoined.

[2] First Report of the Deputy Keeper of Records, p. 111.

[3] Harl. MS. 2148, p. 4 b. [4] Dissertation on the Domesday Book.

[5] Dr. Gower cites Sir P. L.'s extracts and account of the disappearance of the Record (p. 13), and adds as follows: "But with the leave of our "great Antiquary, this invaluable Record, or at least a Record which "ascertains the lineal and uninterrupted succession of almost every single "acre of Cheshire Property, for at least five hundred years, is now in my "possession. I should be sorry to suppose it the stolen and the precious "casket of ancient Charts which Sir Peter tells us was taken away; but "I own my heart leaps with a provincial joy when I reflect that accident "has put in my power to oblige my countrymen with this *Opus Aureum*, "etc. etc." Messrs. Lysons (Magna Britannia, vol. ii, part ii, p. 467) suppose that the MS. thus described "was a Calendar of Clause Rolls", and mention Dr. Wilkinson's assurance that no such documents had passed with the Gower papers into his possession. See Hist. Chesh. i, p. xiii.

ments, which had taken place within the Court, and also enrollments of charters, and other documents of antecedent periods submitted to the examination of the Justiciary. Contemporary grants were sometimes sealed by the parties in Court, and occasionally by the Justiciary, and, after recital in full Court, ordered to be registered in the Roll for preservation, at the expressed wish of parties interested therein. An instance of inspection and authentication, with reference to charters of earlier date, occurs in the certificate prefixed by Sir Guncelyne de Badlesmere, in 8 Edw. I, to the Foundation Charter of Chester Abbey, and printed together with it in Leycester, p. 109, and *Hist. Chesh.* I, p. 12, although it is not stated that enrollment followed on that occasion.[1]

The Document or series of Documents, called the Domesday Roll, or an ancient volume or roll (as it may be), containing transcripts therefrom, and bearing its name, was in Chester Exchequer in 1580, when the heralds Flower and Glover visited Cheshire, under Commission for that purpose, and entered in their Visitation Book extracts, "*ex Rotulo Cartarum Antiquarum qui vocatur Domesday*", transcribing also some Latin verses, in a later part, headed with "*in initio prefati* ROTULI *scribitur sic*". Sir Peter Leycester, stating the loss of this Record, cites extracts from it made by John Booth of Twemlow, who was born 1584, and deceased in 1659. The loss was before Feb. 23, 1657, when Dugdale, writing to Vernon, observed, "*It is a great pittye that the Roll which was called Domesday for Cheshire is imbecilled, for had you but a short touch of the particulars which were in it, by way of abstract, it would give much light.*[2]

In thus writing Dugdale must have overlooked the abstract preserved in Flower's *Visitation*, the only one known; but another copy of this exists in the Library of Eaton Hall, which the author transcribed by permission of the late Marquis of Westminster, and another is in the Bodleian Library, Dodsworth's MSS., vol. xxx. The Eaton MS. is the basis of the author's collection, but has been collated with the original series of transcripts

---

[1] In No. XI will be found an enrollment relating to the manors of Elford in Staffordshire, and Cassinglond in Suffolk, *beyond* the lyme of the County or the Palatinate, but these were part of the endowments connected with a Cheshire wardship.

[2] Harl. MSS. 1965, and printed in Hamper's Dugdale's Correspondence. See also Hist. Chesh. i, p. xiii.

and abstracts by permission of Sir Charles G. Young, Garter, and the additions are from the Holme MSS., the Chartularies of Chester Abbey, and the Coucher Book of Whalley, being charters noted therein as enrolled. An Analytical Calendar, giving the matter of these, is subjoined, arranged under the heads of the Justiciaries during whose years of office they were enrolled.

Specimens of these entries will be found in *Hist. Chesh.*, I, xiv, and in various extracts, given in that work, to which this Calendar of titles will supply easy reference. The accuracy of the herald Flower's abstract has been tested by collations, where opportunity occurred, and particularly by comparing its account of the SANDBACH CASE with the exemplification of the same in the record of a later trial relative to the same advowson, brought by appeal before the King's Judges in 125$\frac{3}{4}$, which is still extant in the Council Rolls, and of which the following account may be interesting, as an illustration of this subject from existing legal evidence.

IT MAY BE DESIRABLE[1] to premise as follows:

SANDBACH, in Northwich Hundred, at the time of the general Norman Survey, was held from the earldom by BIGOT Lord of ALDFORD, except two virgates and a half, which the EARL PALATINE himself retained. The church and priest are named in the account of the part granted out to Bigot; but it appears from the DOMESDAY ROLL (peculiarly so called), as hereafter mentioned, that Earl Ranulph I who died in 1128, and Earl Ranulph II who died in 1153, presented to this church as the patrons, and that a dispute between Earl Ranulph II and the then Lord of Aldford, respecting the advowson, was appeased by the latter quit claiming it and also the advowson of St. Bridget's in Chester to the Earl Palatine.

In 38 Hen. III (November 1253) the subsequent dispute took place, which gives an opportunity of comparing an extract from the lost Domesday Roll, as preserved by Flower's transcript, with an official one made by the Justiciary of Chester at that period,

---

[1] The matter of the Pleadings here abstracted is given in the Abbreviatio Placitorum, published by the Record Commissioners, p. 142, but very inaccurately. The names of most of the jurors in the Chester suit of 1223 are omitted, and also *their Verdict* here subjoined, the Record of which (as preserved in the Domesday Roll) was the *precise* object of the return obtained by the Judges, in 125$\frac{3}{4}$, from the Justiciary of Chester.

received by the King's Council, on appeal to it from the Palatine Court, and still preserved in the Record of that appeal.[1]

In this year, namely 1253, Roger de Sanbache (the mesne Lord of Sandbach under Aldford, and military tenant of Sir Walkelyn de Arderne, who was chief Lord of Aldford Fee under the Earldom) claimed the advowson in right of the manor of Sandbach. The Abbot of Deulacres claimed the same in right of a grant from Randle III, still extant, and made between 1229 and 1232.[2] A claim was also made on the part of the Crown, in which the Palatine Earldom was then vested.

The cause was brought forward by an application for an assize of last presentation by Roger de Sandbache; and subsequently the Abbot appeared in full court before Sir Alan la Zuche, Justiciary, the Abbot of St. Werburgh, Geoffry de Dutton, Seneschal of Halton, Fulco de Orreby, William de Boidele, Thomas de Menegarin, Ranulph le Roter, and other Barons, Knights, and Free-tenants of the King, as of his Earldom of Chester.

The Abbot stated that it was unnecessary for him to plead, in consequence of enrollment, in the Cheshire Domesday Roll, of an Inquisition, admitting the right of Earl Randle II, and of the grant of the advowson, in frank almoigne, by his descendant, Earl Randle III, which he produced, demanding judgment. Fulco de Orreby put in a claim for the Crown, and Roger de Sandbache objected to the validity of the Charter, and its irrelevance to a writ of last presentation. He further objected to an enrollment, when made in favour of an Earl Palatine; using these most remarkable words, "that the said Earl Ranulph, in his time, was so powerful in Cheshire as prince of the district, that he could at will make inquisitions and precepts, and have what he pleased enrolled in Domesday, then in custody of himself and his clerks".

The parties then left the court, and judgment was given in favour of Roger; and the Abbot, after successive admonitions by Knights, at last reentered, but refused to accept the judgment, and departed.

A claim for the Crown was then renewed, and Roger de Sandbache persevering, the Justiciary demanded a warrant of indemnity to himself from the court, regarding more particularly the claim of the King, and obtaining it, "according to law and custom of

---

[1] Coram Consilio Rolls, 38 Henry III, a 3, No. 27.

[2] Harl. MSS. 2074, 195. Vernon, named as Justiciary, became such in 1229, and Earl Randle III, the grantor, died in 1232.

Cheshire", took an inquisition on a writ of last presentation. The list of the jurors includes the names of Sir William de Venables, Sir Hugh de Waverton, and Sir Thomas de Crue; and they found that — de Sanbache, grandfather of Roger, presented the last parson, now deceased, without dispute, in the last time of peace, and it was adjudged that Roger should recover his advowson, and that the Abbot was at mercy.

An appeal was now made, from the Earl Palatine's Court, to the King's Council by the Abbot, and mandates were issued to the Justiciary of Chester for a certified account of the proceedings, and an extract from the Cheshire Domesday Roll. The preceding matter is abstracted from his certified account, and the extract from the Roll may be translated as follows, a few imperfections being supplied from Flower's copy.[1]

---

[1] The following EXTRACT from the Coram Consilio Rolls, Hilary Term, 38 Henry III, 125$\frac{3}{4}$ (a 3, No. 27) supplies that portion of an enrollment therein which contains the Mandate to the Justiciary of Chester to return a Record from the Domesday Roll, relative to the preceding Sandbach Cause, in or shortly after 1223; the extract from that Record returned by the Justiciary, and the judgment given thereon, affirming the authority of the Domesday Roll.

This extract is printed in words at length, instead of the abbreviations in the Office Copy obtained, and shews the conformity between this passage, as given in the existing Coram Consilio Roll, and as preserved in Flower's extract from the last Domesday Roll. Both agree in all the parts which are not distinguished by brackets or italics. The former indicate the parts, now illegible in the existing Council Roll, which are supplied from Flower's MS.; and the latter mark some small omissions by Flower, which the Council Roll supplies.

(*Memb.* 10.)

"CESTR. . . . . MANDATUM FUIT eidem Justiciario quod inspiceret ROTULUM DE DOMESDAY, etc., et Recordum illius mitteret, et ipse misit Recordum de Domesday quod tale est.

[2] "(Anno quarto) translacionis beati Thome Martiris orta est contencio inter Dominum Randulphum Comitem Cestrie et Lincolnie et Ricardum (de Sant)bache super advocacione Ecclesie de Santbache. Ita quod electi erant sexdecem liberi et legales homines de (visineto de) Santbache ad faciendum recognicionem per juramentum suum et erant hii juratores:

---

[2] The translation of the body of Thomas à-Becket was on the morrow of the Octaves of St. Peter and St. Paul (July 7) 1220. Roger of Wendover, iv, 65.

"*In the fourth year* of the Translation of St. Thomas the Martyr, con-
" tention arose between the Lord Ranulph, Earl of Chester and Lincoln,
" and Richard de Santbache, respecting the advowson of Santbache
" Church, so that xvi free and lawful men of the vicinage of Santbache
" were chosen to make recognizance thereof on oath, and these were the

---

Robertus de Pultford, (Joceramus de) Hellesby, Ricardus de Kingsle, Petrus de Suetenham, Randulphus de Pr(aers) Randulphus de Alsacher, Guillelmus de (Somerford, Helias) de Suetenham, Gilbertus de Tabbelega, Johannes de Aculvestona, Mattheus de Hulgreve, Hamo Brito, Simon (de Holt, Robertus) de Rode, Philippus de Bruera, Randulphus de Arkled.

" Veniente igitur Assisa in Curiam Domini Randulphi Comitis Cestrie et Lincolnie (presentibus eodem) Randulpho Comite et Philippo de Oreby tunc Justiciario Cestrie Rogero de Monte Alto Senescallo Cestrie, Guillelmo de Venables W(arino de) Vernona, aliisque Baronibus, Militibus et fidelibus dicti Comitis, recognovere per sacramentum suum advocacionem dicte (Ecclesie de) Santbache ad memoratum Randulphum Comitem pertinere, et quod Randulphus Mechinus, proavus prenominati Randulphi Comitis dedit (prefatam) Ecclesiam de Santbache Steinulfo Presbitero, et postea ipso Steinulfo decedente, Randulphus Comes, heres predicti Mechini, avus Domini Randulphi sepedicti Comitis Cestrie et Lincolnie dedit eandem Ecclesiam de Santbach Randulpho de (Lech, et) tenuit pacifice et sine contradictione per quadraginta annos.

" Recognovere eciam per sacramentum suum, quod tempore Randulphi, avi Domini nostri Randulphi Comitis Cestrie et Lincolnie erat quandoque discordia inter ipsum et Dominum de Aldeford qui (ita erant) pacificati, quod Dominus de Aldeford quieta clamavit de se et heredibus suis Domino Randulpho Comiti et heredibus advocacionem Ecclesie de Santbache et advocacionem (Ecclesie) Sancte Brigide in Cestria, et ut hoc perpetue (tradatur) memorie hic irrotulari decretum est.

"*Et quia convictum est per Domesday Cestrie quod perpetuam habet firmitatem et omniaque in eo continentur in perpetuum sunt stabilia,* in quo continetur quod Comes Randulphus Cestrie disracionavit advocacionem dicte Ecclesie predicte Ecclesie versus Ricardum de Santbache, per inquisicionem, et quod Comes dedit dictam advocacionem Deo et Ecclesie de Deulacresse, que Ecclesia numquam post tempus ipsius Comitis[1] advocacionem illam disracionavit vacavit, nec aliquis ab illo tempore usque nunc presentavit, *Consideratum est* quod Abbas de Deulacresse cui predictus Comes dedit predictam advocacionem, qui eam, ut predictum est, disracionavit, recuperet seisinam suam. *Et Justiciarius Cestrie* faciat litteras Domini Regis Episcopo, quod ad presentacionem ejusdem Abbatis idoneam personam admittat."

---

[1] Seemingly a clerical error for " post tempus quo dictus Comes", etc., as in the recital of this judgment in Pat. 39 Henry III, Memb. 14.

" Jurors, Robert de Pulford, etc., as given in the note preceding. This " Assize coming into the Court of the Lord Ranulph, Earl of Chester and " Lincoln, before Ranulph the Earl, and Philip de Orreby, then Justiciary " of Chester, Roger de Montalt, Seneschal of Chester, William de Vena- " bles, Guarin de Vernon, and others, Barons, Knights, and Lieges of the " said Earl, they declared on their oath, That the advowson of the said " Church of Santbache belonged to the said Earl, and that Ranulph " Meschin,[1] the great-grandfather of the said Earl Ranulph, gave it to " Steinulf the Priest; that afterwards, on the death of Steinulf, Ranulph " the Earl, heir of the aforesaid Ranulph Meschin, and grandfather of " the Lord Ranulph, Earl of Chester and Lincoln, often before mentioned, " gave the same Church of Santbache to Ranulph de Lech, and he held " it peaceably, and without opposition, forty years. They also declared " that in the time of Ranulph, grandfather of our Lord Ranulph, Earl of " Chester and Lincoln, there was discord between him and the Lord of " Aldford, who were pacified by quit-claim on the part of the Lord of " Aldford, from himself and his heirs, to the Lord Ranulph the Earl and " his heirs, of the advowson of the Church of Santbach, and that of St. " Bridget in Chester. And that this may be handed down to perpetual " memory, it is decreed that it should be here enrolled."

The judgment is recorded in the pleas already quoted, and recited in the letters patent mentioned hereafter; the latter giving it more completely with the names of the judges, Henry de Bathonia, Henry de Bracton (the celebrated justice itinerant), Henry de la Mare, and Nicholas de Turre. By these it was decided (in the Octaves of St. Hilary 38, H. III, 125$\frac{2}{4}$) in the King's Council.

---

[1] "*Ranulph Meschin*" (a soubriquet signifying "the youth" in mediæval French) was maternal nephew of Hugh Lupus, and cousin and heir of Earl Richard. Paternally he was grandson (through his father Ranulph Meschin) of Ranulph Fitz-Anschitel, and from him inherited the Vicompté of Bayeux, as explained in Stapleton's Rotuli Normanniæ.

A further point as to the descent of Ranulph I from Alice wife of Ranulph Fitz-Anschitel (for which see Vincent's Brooke, p. 96, and Anselme's Hist. Geneal. de France, ii, 468) must only be glanced at. It involves consideration of the disputed illegitimacy of her alleged brother Nicolas, Abbot and Restorer of St. Ouen's under the Conqueror's patronage.

"*Ranulph the Earl, heir of the aforesaid,*" was Ranulph Gernons, son of Randle Meschin by Lucia, daughter of Earl Algar, according to old authorities, but more probably daughter and heiress of that *earlier Lucia*, according to recent elaborate researches by Mr. J. G. Nichols.

"*Ranulph, Earl of Chester and Lincoln,*" was son of Earl Hugh Cyvelioc, successor of Ranulph II.

"*That because proof has been given by the Domesday of Chester, which has "perpetual validity, all contained therein being stable for ever*, that Earl "Ranulph of Chester justified his right in the advowson of the aforesaid "Church, against Richard de Sandbache; that this Earl gave to God "and to the Church of Deulacres the said advowson; that the Church "has never been vacant since the time when this Earl justified his right "in the said advowson; and that no one has presented from that time "to this. It is considered that the Abbot of Deulacres, to whom the "Earl who justified his right in the advowson thereof gave the same, "should recover his seisin, and that the Justice of Chester should send "the King's letters to the Bishop, directing him to admit a fit Parson "thereto, on the presentation of the Abbot."

In the following year the decision was confirmed by the King's letters patent, dated at Reading, May 8, 39 H. III, 1255, and directions were repeated to the Bishop to admit on the Abbot's presentation, regardless of the opposition of Roger de Sandbache. Subsequently however, in August, 43 Hen. III, 1259, the Abbey paid a hundred shillings to Roger de Sanbache for a surrender of his claim, and for a grant of some privileges as to woods and commons; and the confirmation was ratified by Sir Richard de Sanbache in 1280.

So ended this remarkable contest, which is most important in the identification of the precise nature and contents of the "Domesday Roll of Chester". It affirms its "perpetual validity and stability for ever", on the highest legal authority, that of the Judges of the King's Council, to whom the appeal from the Court of the Earl Palatine was made. The extract, certified by the Chester Justiciary, and still preserved in the Record of the pleadings, is thereby identified, beyond dispute, as having been a part of the original Domesday Roll; and the exact agreement of this certified extract with the corresponding document transcribed from the Chester Roll, examined by the Herald Flower in 1580, gives fair presumption of the identity of the Roll, cited by him, with such original Record itself.

All other citations in the following series, made in most cases from Flower's selection from the same Roll, in one case from Vernon's MSS, and in the rest from Monastic Chartularies, have their respective authorities appended.

CALENDAR OF SUCH ENTRIES IN THE CHESHIRE DOMESDAY ROLL AS HAVE BEEN RECOVERED FROM THE DOCUMENTS CITED.[1]

I. In the time of Ralph le Mesnilwarin, Justiciary in the reign of Richard I.

1. Quit claim by Leuca, widow of Ranulph de Kingslegh (coming into the full Court of the County of Chester, before Ralph le Mesnilwarin, then Justiciary, and the Barons and lieges of the Lord Earl there present), of the whole vill of Berthreton, on which her dower was charged, to Richard de Kingslegh. (F. 11.)

*2. Quit claim of lands in Upton by Richard, son of Richard the Clerk, of Chester, to G(eoffry) Abbot of Chester, reserving v bovates, ii mess, and common rights within the wastes and approved lands of the Abbot, after removal of crops. (Legier Book of St. Werburgh, Harl. MSS. 1965, xxix, Col. i.

II. In the time of Philip de Orreby. 1209-1229.

*3. Record of sale of a Wood, Capital Mansion, land, and all buildings, etc. etc., within the vill of Stapleford by William de Stapleford to Philip de Orreby. (F. 14.) The purchaser is not styled *knight;* and the document might have seemed anterior to his Justiciaryship, had not Richard de Perpunte been named as Sheriff, whose shrievalty is fixed by Leycester within Sir Philip's time of office.

4. Enrollment of Grant by Alienor, daughter and co-heiress of William de Malbanc, of all her lands in Cheshire within the Lyme, to Henry de Alditelegh. Tuesday before St. Mark's Day, seventh year of the Interdict. (F. 7.)

---

[1] Asterisks prefixed imply that the date is collected from circumstances or persons named but is not expressed; and the letter F. appended, shews that each particular extract so marked is preserved in Flower's Visitation of Cheshire, the numeral denoting the order in which it occurs in his series.

5. Quit claim by Gilian, Basilia, and Alicia de Pulle, sisters, of iv bovates in Pulle, of which they had been previous claimants, to William le Hare de Pulle, Tuesday before the Feast of St. Simon and Jude, next after the journey of Ranulph, Earl of Chester and Lincoln, to Jerusalem. (F. 6.)

6. Quit claim by Alan de Tatton of all his land in Bolinton, to Sir Hamon de Massey, in the second year after the return of the Earl of Chester and Lincoln. (F. 12.)

7. Record of Proceedings, in the fourth year of the Translation of St. Thomas the Martyr, between Ranulph III, Earl of Chester and Lincoln, and Richard de Santbach, respecting the advowson of Santbach, reciting a previous dispute between Ranulph II and the Lord of Aldford. (F. 13.)

8. Claim of John, son and heir of Augustin de Brehtmet, against his uncle, Patric de Modburli, of the reversion of one moiety of Modburli, held for life only by the said Patric, with acknowledgment of the same by the latter, and confirmation to John, son of Augustin, by the Lord of Aldford and Earl Ranulph III. (F. 8.)

On this occasion the Earl Palatine presided along with the Justiciary.

9. Enrollment of a Grant of the moiety of Malpas, etc., formerly belonging to Gilbert le Clerc, from Robert Patric to David de Malpas. (F. 9.)

10. Acknowledgment of agricultural services due from William de Bostoc to Warin de Vernon. (F. 10.)

*11. Agreement between Sir Philip de Orreby, Justiciary of Chester, and Sir Roger de Montalt, Seneschal, for the purchase by the former of the custody of estates in Elford and Cassinglond, belonging to Agnes, daughter of Philip de Orreby the younger and of Leuca his late wife, daughter of Roger de Montalt, (by inheritance from Leuca) and of the future disposal of Agnes in marriage, subject to the approval of the parties and their friends. (F. 15.)

*12. Enrollment of Writ from Ranulph, Earl of Chester and Lincoln, to the Justiciary, respecting claims of dower on the estate of Robert le Grosvenor of Little Budworth. (F. 16.)

*13. Enrollment of acquittance by Ranulph Earl of Chester and Lincoln, to Hugh de Cholemundelegh and his heirs, from suit to the several courts of the county of Chester and Dudestan Hundred, and providing a judger in respect of lands in Cholemundelegh. (F. 5.)

In the time of Sir William de Vernon. 1229-1232.

14. Memorial of recognition in court, that Walter de Meles, Walter his son, "et eorum sequela," are free men. (F. 17.)

15. Acceptance, by Dame Alice de Bamville, of dower in Cheshire, as assigned by her son, Fulco de Orreby, in Frankeby, Upton, Wylaveston, and Alwasdeley (Alvandeley), 1230. (F. 18.)

16. Enrollment of grant by Henry de Verdon of vi bovates, etc., in Teverton, in frank marriage with Alice his daughter, to Matthew son of Matthew de Hulgreve, 1231. (F. 19.)

17. Enrollment of grant by Matthew de Hulgreve, to Matthew his eldest son, of half his lands in Hulgreve, Herdeswic, and Furdac, saving the capital messuage therein, and with engagement not to give, sell, or pledge, the other moiety, or divert it from said son or his heirs by Alice his wife, 1231. (F. 20.)

18. Quit-claim by William de Bulkileh to his sisters, Felicia, Leuca, Letitia, and Emma, of his right in one fourth of Presland, 1232. (F. 21.)

19. Note of a charter made by William de Huxlegh, and the witnesses thereto, 1232. (F. 22.)

20. Enrollment of grant of ii bovates in Hellesby, by Richard son of Richard de Frodesham, to Adam de Hellesby, in 1232, which Emma, mother of Richard, had sold to Josceramus de Hellesby. (F. 23.)

21. Enrollment of quit-claim by Richard and Adam de Upton, sons of William de Cravene, to Sir Richard Phytun, of their rights in Falingbrom, 1232. (F. 24.)

In the time of Sir Richard de Phytun. 1233-1236.

22. Enrollment of verdict in suit between Sir William Venables and Reginald de Bradwall, respecting tenure from Venables, in 1233, the first year of investiture of John Earl of Huntingdon with the sword of the earldom of Chester and Cheshire. (The Earl presided with the Justiciary.) Harl. MSS. 1967, 30, b. (Vernon's MSS.)

23. Warranty by Alan de Tatton, to Hugh de Meinilgarin, of his previous grant, of one moiety of Northsake, as his demesne. Same date as last, Tuesday, after Trinity, the Earl of Chester and Huntingdon presiding with the Justiciary. (F. 25.)

24. Record of Robert de Alwaldeley (Alvandeley) and Maud his wife, bringing the Earl's writ into court against Sir William de

Vernon, Alice his wife, and Fulco de Orreby, respecting his free tenement in Alwaldeley. In same year of Earl John. (F. 26.)

25. Warranty, by William de Boidele to Geoffrey de Dutton, of a charter of Hugh de Boidele, granting half of Warburton to Adam de Dutton, in pursuance of writ of warranty of charter in the Palatine Court. Wednesday, morrow of the Assumption, 1233. (F. 27.)

26. Final concord between Thomas son of Hugh the Clerk, of Chester, claimant by writ of entry, and Sir William Vernon, Alice his wife, and Fulco de Orreby her son, respecting ii mess. in city of Chester, and three in suburb. In the second year of Earl John. (F. 28.)

27. Enrollment of grant made in the Palatine Court by Robert de Merbury to his son Peter, and Leuca his wife, daughter of Wrono Fitz Osbert, to staunch a feud between the grantor and his kindred and the kindred of Wrono. (F. 29.)

28. Enrollment of grant by Henry de Audithlegh, with consent of Bertred his wife, to Helias son of Walter de Langesdon, of half his lands in Pikemere. (F. 1.)

Before Sir Walkelyn de Arderne, presiding in the place of the Earl. 1236.

29. Enrollment of grant from same to *Thomas*, son of *Walter* de Langeston, of half his lands in Pikemere, read in Court by Philip, Seneschal of Sir Henry de Audithlegh. Tuesday after the Feast of All Saints, in the fifth year of Earl John, 1236. (F. 2.)

In the time of Sir Richard Draycot. 1237-1238.

30. Agreement, in the Palatine Court, between Mabell de Mostun, widow of Ranulph de Kingslegh, claiming dower in Northlegh by writ of the Justiciary, and Richard de Kingslegh, deforciant, 1237-8. (F. 3, with *erroneous date*, 1233.)

This is after the appropriation of the earldom by Hen. III; and the entry closes with the words, "et aliis liberis et fidelibus *Domini Regis* tunc ibi presentibus." (F. 3.)

31. Enrollment of grant by William de Venables to his son Sir William Venables, of the entire vills of Winton and Lyndewood, 1238. (F. 4.)

32. Enrollment of grant from Walkelyn de Arderne to Richard de Sandbache. (F. 45.)

IN THE TIME OF JOHN L'ESTRANGE, 1244-1245.

33. Enrollment of grant from Simon de Ormesbie to Robert de Pulford, of his castle of Pulford, and of all his lands within and without that vill. (F. 42.)

BEFORE SIR N. DE WILIB', CONSTABLE OF CHESTER CASTLE, AND SIR WALKELYN DE ARDERNE. 29 H. III.

34. Obligation entered into, in the Palatine Court, by the heirs of Richard de Kingslegh, namely William de Seneville, Dame Margery de Cholmondelegh, Randle le Roter, and William Lancelyn, to set out full dower for Dame Jane, widow of Richard de Kingslegh, as of her late husband's lands. 29 Hen. III. (F. 47.)

IN THE TIME OF SIR JOHN LE GREY. APPOINTED 1245.

35. Quit-claim by Robert de Cotes, brother of Hugh, of a tenement in Cotes (Abbott's Cotton), to the Abbot and convent of St. Werburgh, and undertaking by the latter for contingent grant of lands in Aldford, or release of rent to him, etc. Morrow of St. Bartholomew, 32 Hen. III (1248). Red Book of St. Werb., Harl. MSS., 2148, p. 21.

*36. Demise by William Lancelyn and Jane (Agnes?), daughter of Richard de Kingslegh, his wife, to Robert the Chaplain, of Weverham. (F. 43.)

*37. Final concord between Roger de Montalt, Seneschal of Chester, and Thomas, Abbot of Chester, respecting ii bovates in Neston and advowson of church, with confirmation of the grants by all the said Roger's ancestors. (F. 57.)

*38. Enrollment of grant by Adam de Barwe, and Alice his wife, to Thomas, Abbot of Chester, of iii bovates of land in Great Cotes, in exchange for lands held by Thomas the Brewer, in Aeston, from the Abbot, subject to homage and rent. (Legier Book of St. Werburgh, Harl. MSS., 1965, p. xxix. Col. 1.)

*39. Quit-claim of iv bovates of land in Wodechirche, by Henry son of Adam de Lacthon (Landican?) and Margery his wife, daughter of Hamon de Wodechirche, to T. (Thomas) Abbot of St. Werburgh. Ibid., p. xxix, Col. 3.

IN THE TIME OF SIR THOMAS DE ORREBY. 1261-1262.

40. Note of an appearance in the Palatine Court of Alda, wife of William Trumwyn, daughter of Warin de Vernun, 46 Hen. III. (F. 48.)

41. Note of a charter by William de Hatherton, and of the witnesses thereto, namely Sir Thomas de Orreby, J. C., other Knights, and Richard de Orreby, Chamberlain, John de Wetenhale, Constable of Chester Castle, Robert de Bulkelegh, Sheriff of Cheshire, etc. 46 Hen. III. (F. 49)

In the time of William la Zuche. 1262-1264.

42. Quit-claim by Richard de Kirkby to Abbot Thomas and the Convent of Chester, of all rights in the church of Kirkby. Tuesday after Ascension Day. 47 H. III, 1263. (Red Book of St. Werburgh, Harl. MSS., 2148, p. 24.)

In the time of James de Audley. 1266-1267.

*43. Note of a perambulation of Frankby (as agreed upon in Court in presence of Robert de Huxlegh, Sheriff) having been made by P. (Peter) de Arderne and the Abbot of Chester, who had been impleaded by said Peter de Arderne, respecting Turbary therein pertaining to his manor of Frankby. 50 Henry III. Ibid., p. 100, b.

*44. "Robertus de Huxlegh, Vicecomes Cestresirie, etc., anno Regis Henrici, patris Domini Edwardi, I^mo" This extract was probably inserted by Flower to mark the peculiarity of distinguishing King Henry as father of the Lord of the Palatinate. (F. 44.)

*45. Enrollment of a charter by Maud, Lady of Arundel, dated at Braundon (her brother's castle in Warwickshire), 52 Hen. III, relative to John Fitz Alan, her son, having assigned the entire manor of Trohford for her dower. (F. 50.)

In the time of Thomas de Bolton. 1267-1270.

46. Enrollment of grant by Peter de Arderne, Lord of Aldford, to John his eldest son, and Margaret his wife, daughter of the Lord Griffin of Bromfeld, of the entire manor of Congleton.

A note is added, that the said Peter de Arderne had to wife Margaret, mother of the said John. (F. 54.)

47. Confirmation and quit-claim by William de Venables, son and heir of Sir Roger de Venables, of a moiety of the vill and the advowson of Estbury, with recognition in the Palatine Court, that the same were the rights of the church of St. Werburgh, by gift of Gilbert and William de Venables, his ancestors. Sealed by the Justiciary and by Venables before enrollment.

Legier Book of St. Werburgh. Harl. MSS. 1965, p. xvi, Col. 4; also F. 51.

48. Final concord between William, son and heir of Roger de Venables, and Simon, Abbot of St. Werburgh, wherein the former recognizes the right of the Abbot in a moiety of the vill and the entire advowson of Estbury. 53 Henry III. (F. 52.)

IN THE TIME OF REGINALD DE GREY'S FIRST PERIOD OF OFFICE. 1270-1274.

49. Enrollment of grant from Hamo de Pulford and Mabell his wife, to Richard their son, and his wife Cecilia, daughter of Robert de Huxlegh, in Eton and Burwardslegh in the shrievalty of Sir Richard de Wylburham 54, 55 Hen. III. (F. 38.)

50. Memorial of Perambulation, made in 56th year of King Henry, father of the Lord Edward, before Hugh de Hatton, then Sheriff, by Bertram de Meles, between the vill of Knoctyrum, the manor of the Abbot of Chester, and the vill of Bydeston, the manor of Dame Cecilia de Masey. (F. 38.)

51. Enrollment of Grant by Master Ranulph de Meyngarin of the vill of Wereford, to Laurence his son, to him and Margaret his wife, and the heirs of their bodies, in the shrievalty of Hugh de Hatton (56 Henry III). (F. 40.)

52. Enrollment of Grant by Richard le Vernun, and Mabell his wife, of all their land in Bexton, to Robert, son of Richard le Grosvenor. (F. 41.)

53. Enrollment of Grant by Edmund Phitun, son and heir of Hugh Phitun, to Reginald de Grey, of all lands in Rushton and Great and Little Eyton, which the Lord Edward, eldest son of King Henry, gave to the Lord John de Grey, father of Lord Reginald. Mention of Richard de Phytun, former Lord of Rushton. (F. 55.)

IN THE TIME OF GUNCELYN DE BADLESMERE, 1274-1280.

54. Enrollment of Confirmation by William, son of Robert de Lancelyn, to the church of St. Werburgh, of the advowson of the church of Bebington, with recognition of grant of the same to the same, by his great-grandfather, Richard de Lancelyn, with his body, and confirmation of the same by his grandfather Robert (son of said Richard) and by Robert his father. (F. 30.)

55. Enrollment of Confirmation by Ranulph, son of William de Lancelyn. (F. 31.)

56. Enrollment of Grant by Hamo de Masey, son and heir of Hamo de Masey the fourth, to God and St. James and the con-

vent of Birkheved, in frankalmoigne, of half an acre of land in the territory of Donam, etc. (F. 32.)

This is an imperfect abstract of a Charter given at length in the Monasticon (New Ed. ii, 241), which conveyed the advowson of Bowdon also. Sir P. L. mentions the enrollment of it "in the Cheshire Domesday Book, now lost." Hist. Chesh. i, 399.

57. Enrollment of Confirmation by Bertram, Lord of Great Meles in Wirral to Fulco, his son, of viii bovates of land therein. (F. 33.)

58. Enrollment of Release by Alexander de Bamville, and Roesia his wife, of all their right, by reason of dower, after the death of Robert de Stokeport, formerly husband of the said Roesia, in the manors of Echeles, Stokeport, Bredburie, Romelegh, and Hatreslegh. (F. 34.)

59. Memorial of Homage done in the Palatine Court by Griffin de Warren, for himself and Isabel his wife, to, and in recognition of their tenure of Stretton and Chidlowe from, Alienor, widow of Robert l'Estrange son and heir of William de Blanchminster, and of subsequent homage done to Robert de Pulford from whom these tenements were held by his feoffment of Isabella. (F. 35.)

60. Enrollment of Grant by Robert de Pulford, Rector of Codinton, to Isabel his sister, of all his land of Cisseley, to be held by said Isabel, and heirs of the bodies of her and Griffin de Warren. (F. 36.)

61. Quit claim by Thomas, son of Ralph de Hellesby, to Hugh his brother, of all the lands, of all his right in all the lands and tenements which Adam de Hellesby gave to said Ralph de Hellesby, in the vills of Acton and Hellesby, 4 Edward I. (F. 37.)

62. Final Concord in the Palatine Court, Tuesday before the feast of St. Thomas the Apostle, 1277, between Simon, Abbot of of Chester and the convent thereof, and Robert, Abbot of Stanlaw and that convent, respecting rights in Stanlaw Marsh.

From the Coucher Book of Whalley Abbey (published by the Chetham Society) p. 540, where it is *preceded* by No. 64, following, a document clearly of later date.

63. Decision at instance of Henry de Lasey, Earl of Lincoln, before Gunselyn de Badlesmere, J. C., in the dispute between the said Abbots, respecting the division of the heath between Wyteby and Staney. Legier Book of St. Werburgh, Harl. MSS. 1965, 15 b, and Whalley Coucher Book, p. 542.

The statement in the Coucher Book is of greatest length, gives the preliminary legal forms, and the closing form previous to Enrollment, and the date, Morrow of Epiphany, 6 Edward I, 1278.

64. Agreement between the same respecting marsh land, between Alriches Holme and Holpul, in the marshes near the Gowy, 1279. Legier Book of St. Werburgh, Harl. MSS. 1965, p. 15 b, and Coucher Book, p. 536.

The Whalley Book omits the date, but is otherwise more full, and has the closing form as in the last article.

65. Enrollment of Agreement between Simon, Abbot of Chester, on the one part, and Robert de Hokenul, William son of Hugh, and Adam son of Richard de Hoxelegh, on the other part, containing the Abbot's quit-claim of Estovers, for his manor houses of Boghton and Salhton, reserving his manerial rights in Hoxelegh and Schotewyk, 1279. Legier Book of St. Werburgh, Harl. MSS. 1965, 39, Col. 3.

ENROLLMENTS OF DOUBTFUL DATE, BUT SEEMINGLY ABOUT THE CLOSE OF BADLESMERE'S PERIOD OF OFFICE.

66. Extract from the Foundation Charter of St. Werburgh's, beginning at "Hugo Comes Cestrie atque Ermentrudis Comitissa," etc. (F. 56.)

67. A note of the Earls of Chester, naming the 1st, 3rd, 4th, and 5th, possibly referring to the series mentioned in successive Confirmatory Charters. (F. 46.)

It is possible that these relate to some inspection of Abbey Charters, such as that which was made by Guncelyn de Badlesmere, in August, 8 Edward I, 1280. Hist. Chesh. i, p. 12.

68. Notes of various deeds relative to premises in Bridge Street, Chester, granted by Bertram, son of William de Ernwey, to Master Andrew de Tawell, by the latter, by Austin, husband of Margaret de Tawell (grantee from Andrew) to Geoffry de Tarvyn, and by him to John de Ernewey, possibly the "Sir John Arnewey", Mayor from 1268 to 1276, and connected with the Chester Mysteries. Austin's grant is stated to have been enrolled in the Domesday Roll. Legier Book of St. Werburgh's, Harl. MSS. 1965, p. 40, Col. 3.

69. Quit-claim by Sir Philip Burnell and Isabel his wife (daughter of William Patrick) to St. Werburgh's Church, of all rights in the manors of Salghton, Chevele, Huntinton, and Boghton. Ibid. p. 17, Col. 1.

70. Enrollment of Grant by Richard Lord of Cholmondeley, to Hugh, his son and heir, of lands in Cholmondeley and Weghthull. (F. 53.)

71. Enrollment of Grant from Sir Peter de Arderne, Knight, to

Simon, Abbot of Chester, of an Essart, called Ichincote, lying between Alvandelegh and Donam, in exchange for abbey land in Aldford. (This would be between 1265 and 1289.) Register Book of St. Werburgh, Harl. MSS. 2074, 60 b.

In the time of Reginald de Grey's second tenure of Office of Justiciary, after his reappointment in 9 Edward I.

72. Final Concord between Simon, Abbot of Chester, and Ranulph, son of Peter de Thorneton, respecting reparations of the bridge and road at Fulford, in the highway from Chester toward Ynes. Legier Book of St. Werburgh, Harl. MSS. 1965.

This Agreement is added in a later hand, at the end of Harl. MSS. 1965, and occurs on a slip of parchment inserted in the other copy of this book, in Harl. MSS. 2062.

73. Suits of Novel Desseisin and a Final Concord, between Simon, Abbot of Chester, and Hugh de Hatton, respecting rights in Salghton and Hatton, an Assize being impracticable, on account of the multitude of Hugh's connexions and relatives, and the Abbot's friends. Provision respecting mutual use of the heath extending from the highway leading from the bounds between Castleton (the precincts of Aldford Castle?) and Hatton, up to Goldeburne Ford. 1289. Red Book of St. Werburgh, Harl. MSS. 2148, fo. 4 b.

74. Quit-claim of Sir Richard de Stokeport to St. Werburgh, in perpetuity, of all his right and claim in the vill and advowson of Prestbury. Enrolled on feast of St. Matthias, Feb. 24, 17 Edward I, 1289. Legier Book of St. Werburgh, Harl. MSS. 1965, fo. 35 b.

BRIEF NOTICES OF JUSTICIARIES WHO PRESIDED IN THE COURT OF CHESTER DURING THE PERIOD TO WHICH THE PRECEDING CALENDAR RELATES.[1]

I.

JUSTICIARIES WHO PRESIDED BEFORE THE ASSUMPTION OF THE EARLDOM BY KING HENRY III.

Sir Ralph le Mesnilwarin, Kt., the first Justiciary named in the fragments of the Cheshire Domesday Roll, presided in the time of Richard I, and previously, according to Leycester. He is supposed to be heir male of Ranulfus, Lord of most part of fifteen Cheshire vills, and also of Wabrunne in Norfolk, at the time of the Domesday Survey. At that place the Justiciary founded a priory; and having married Amicia, a daughter of Earl Hugh II (the subject of the celebrated genealogical controversy), was ancestor, by her, of Manwaring of Warmincham, and its numerous branches.

1209. Sir Philip de Orreby, Kt., Justiciary in this year, resigned at Easter 1229 (Annal. Cestr.). From him came Arderne of Alvanley, in female line. See Hist. Chesh., ii, 37; iii, 290; Miscell. Pal., p. 105.

1229. Sir William Vernon, Kt., considered to have been a younger brother of the Shipbrook family, and identical with Sir William Vernon, second husband of Alicia de Bamville, widow of his predecessor. See Hist. Chesh., iii, 133, 386; Miscell. Pal., pp. 104, 109, and references in Index. He continued to hold office in 1232.

1233. Sir Richard Phitun, Kt. (Annal. Cestr.), had ceased to hold office in 1236 (Chesh. Domesday, xxix). An account of the Fittons, of Bollin, and of Gawsworth, will be found in Hist. Chesh., vol. iii, 308, commencing with Richard Phitun, or Fitton, father of the Judge, and grantee of Falybrome in Wilmslow, from Earl Hugh II. There was an ancient Bedfordshire family, which bore this name as a *local* one, at an early period; but their connexion with the Cheshire line does not appear. Maud, widow of Richard de Fitton (alias De Cumton, as Compton was then written), and Robert, son of Richard, occur in a suit respecting lands in "Fiton" in Bedfordshire, in 1199 (Rotuli Curiæ Regis, i, 359.)

[1] An asterisk is prefixed to the names of those Justiciaries during whose several periods of office no enrollments have occurred.

1236. Sir Walkelyn de Arderne, Kt., presided "in place of the Earl," Tuesday after All Saints, 5 Com. Johan. 1236 (Chesh. Domesday, xxix). See Hist. Chesh. ii, p. 38; and Miscell. Pal., p. 77.

In 1237, John Earl of Chester, last of the Norman Earls Palatine, died on June 7, and the list of Justiciaries presiding under this Local Dynasty closes.

II.

JUSTICIARIES PRESIDING AFTER THE ASSUMPTION OF THE EARLDOM BY KING HENRY III.

1237. Sir Richard Draycot (of Draycot, Co. Staff.), Kt., was the first Justiciary after the assumption of the Earldom by Hen. III, the Earl of Lincoln being its Custos. (Annal. Cestr.) He occurs afterwards with Sir John Gobaud, and Sir Simon de Norwich, who were associated with him. (Chesh. Domesd. xxxii.)

*1241. Sir John de Lexinton, Kt. (Leycester). Not noticed in Annal. Cestr. He was ultimately a Baron of the realm. Dugd. Bar., i, 743.

1244. Sir John L'Estrange, Kt. (Leycester.) It is noticed in the Annales Cestrienses, that in 1245, "Johannes Extraneus" the Justiciary, was removed from office, and that it was committed to John de Grey. For the numerous offices held by this ancestor of the Lords Strange, see Dugdale's Baronage, i, 663.

N. de Wilie, Constable of Chester Castle, and Sir Walkelyn de Arderne, occur in the Chesh. Domesday Roll, in 29 H. III, as presiding, possibly as Commissioners during vacancy. (No. xxxiv)

1245. John de Grey (Annal. Cestr.). In 33 H. III, he had custody of the King's lands in Cheshire and North Wales ("Ros, Rewennyoc, Differen Cloed, and Englefeld") for one year, for d marks; and custody of castles (Rot. Pat. in Turr. L. m. 8); and in 34 H. III (Rot. Pat. m. 7), had a similar grant, from Candlemas to the Quintaine of Easter, paying proportionately. For more respecting this Baron, see the article on Grey de Wilton, Dugd. i, 713.

Leycester mentions Sir Roger de Montalt, 31 Hen. III. He was possibly *locum tenens*, as Henry Torboc is termed in 32 Hen. III, and Richard Vernon in the year following. About this time he was a Justice Itinerant.

*1251. Alan la Zuche was appointed (Annal. Cestr.). Dugdale i, 688, notices him at length as Baron la Zouche of Ashby; and in i, 713, states that he outbid his predecessor, and in p. 668 notices his patents of 34 and 37 H. III. The former mentions demise of Cheshire and Welsh Crown lands, for two years and a quarter, for payment of M marks per annum, and subject to custody of castles in time of peace, repair of houses, payment of alms and Chaplains' salaries, and saving to the King advowsons, reliefs, wards, marriages, fisheries, parks, vert and venison in forests,

with limitation of pasture there, toll in free boroughs, and escheats. He had also letters patent, commanding obedience to him as Justiciary; and other letters patent were issued with respect to his predecessor, directing delivery of castles, etc., in repair as received. Rot. Pat. 34 Hen. III.

This Justiciary resigned in 1255 (Annales Cestrienses).

*Sir Gilbert Talbot succeeded Alan la Zuche immediately, at Michaelmas in 1255, and was removed about Ascension Day, 1257 (Annales Cest.). He was most probably the Justice Itinerant of that name, made governor of various castles near Monmouth in that year, and husband of Gwenlliau, daughter of Rhese, Prince of South Wales, for whom, see Dugd. Bar. i, 326.

*Roger de Montalt, Baron of Hawarden, and Seneschal of Chester, succeeded at Whitsuntide, and resigned in 1259 (Ann. Cestr.). A memoir of him will be found in Miscell. Pal., p. 96. Walkelyn de Arderne, inserted as his predecessor in Leycester's list, seems to be inserted in error, or to have held office for some brief period only.

* Sir Fulco de Orreby (of Stapleford) succeeded Roger de Montalt about All Saints' Day 1259, and vacated by death on the Eve of St. Bartholomew, 1261. Ann. Cestr. He was second son of Sir Philip de Orreby, and is noticed at length in Dugd. ii, 57, Hist. Chesh., and Miscell. Pal. p. 104. Fulco de Orreby, most probably identical with this person, appears on behalf of the Crown in the Sandbach case in 1253.

Sir Thomas de Orreby was appointed by Pat. 45 Hen. III, succeeding to Fulco immediately in 1261, and resigned after Christmas in 1262, as by Annal. Cestr., which MS. names him as kinsman of his predecessor. See Hist. Chesh. iii. p. 200.

Sir William la Zuche, who succeeded, came to Chester on February 11, 1261-2 (Ann. Cestr.). His preparations for defence against the Barons and Welsh, which interfered with the Abbey property, are given in Hist. Chesh. (i, p. 194) from the same authority, which mentions his farewell to Chester, at Christmas 1264, and imprisonment in London for excesses, after the occupation of Cheshire by Simon de Montfort.

* Sir Lucas de Taney was constituted Justiciary of Chester by Henry de Montfort on his return through Chester from a meeting with Llewelyn ap Gryffydd, and Gryffydd ap Madoc, at Hawarden Castle, in January 1264-5. The Annals (Hist. Chesh. i, p. 194) give his defence of Chester Castle against the adherents of Prince Edward, and his submission, at mercy, in 1265, to the Prince himself, from whom, when imprisoned, Erdswick states him to have had warrant for holding office. Harl. MSS. 280, p. 54.

It is probable that he was of the family of Stapleford-Taney in Essex. One of his name occurs in Hunter's Rotuli Selecti in the reign of Henry III, and also in the Patent Rolls of Edward I, as Seneschal of Gascony, and Justiciary of Forests south of Trent. See also Dugd. Bar. i, 509.

James de Audley was Justiciary in 1266, and resigned in 1267

(Ann. Cestr.). For an ample notice of this powerful Baron, see Dugd. Bar. i, 747.

Sir Thomas de Boulton succeeded Audley in 1267, and resigned in 1270 (Ann. Cest.). One of the same name was a Commissioner of enquiry into rights of Royal Manors, and conduct of Sheriffs in Yorkshire, October 11, 2 Edward I, 1274 (Rymer, i, pt. 2, p. 517), but he is not positively identified with this Judge.

Sir Reginald de Grey (son of John de Grey, an earlier Justiciary and progenitor of the Barons of Wilton), succeeded in 1270, and continuing after the accession of Edward I, resigned in 1274. Ann. Cest. See Dugd. Bar. i, 713.

Sir Guncelyn de Badlesmere succeeded in 1274, and with him the series in the Annales Cestrienses closes. Dugdale (ii, 57) names him as a "great rebel to Henry III", and as afterwards obedient, and as continuing in office to 9 Edward I.

Sir Reginald de Grey was again restored to office by Patent of 9 Edward I (Memb. 2), and continued Justiciary for many years, having Ralph Hegham associated with him in 13 Edward I, and Richard de Masey, as deputy, in 20 and 25 Edward I. (Leycester.)

No portions of the Domesday Roll of later date than the Justiciaryship of Grey have occurred; but it is desirable to add the Appointment of his Deputy and Successor, as it is particular in description of the office. This was Richard de Masey, considered to be the patriarch of the Podington line. He was sheriff in 6 Edward I, and his Patent, dated June 7, 28 Edward I, is addressed to the inhabitants of Cheshire, Flintshire, and Englefeld Cantred.

This Patent states grant of the office of Justiciary of Chester, and of the Castles of Chester, Rothelan, and Flynt, and the County of Flynt, with farms, rents, appurtenances, purprestures, and forest rights, *excepting the lead mine in Englefeld*, and saving wards, reliefs, marriages, dowers, Church advowsons, vert and venison of forests and parks, and with prohibition of fallage or sale of oak on the hither side of Dee, for five years from Michaelmas ensuing, reserving rent of M marks.

Then follow other obligations on the Justiciary, to guard the Castles during peace, at his own expense, pay accustomed alms, fees to Chester Castle, and usual payments to Chester Abbey, Chester Nuns, Hildburgheye Hermitage, Vale Royal Abbey, St. John's Hospital at Chester, and the Friars Preachers.

Also to pay a sum of xlv pounds, charged on Chester Mills and on the Fishery, granted by the king to Robert de Crevequer, in consideration of a surrender of one moiety of the Manor of Soham, and also viiis. vd. part of a salary granted to Robert the Engineer.

Charge to the parties addressed is added, requiring due obedience to Richard Masey as Justiciary of Chester, and as Custos of the Castles, before mentioned, in all things regarding such office and such custody.

NAMES OF PLACES MENTIONED IN THE PRECEDING CALENDAR.

Acton, 61.
Aeston, 38.
Aldford, 7, 8, 35, 46, 71, 73.
Alriches Holm, 64.
Alvandeley, 15, 24, 71.
Bebington, 54, 55.
Berthreton, 1.
Bexton, 52.
Birkeved, 56.
Boghton, 65, 69.
Bolinton, 6.
Bowdon, 56.
Budworth Little, 12.
Burwardslegh, 49.
Bradwall, 22.
Bredburie, 58.
Bridge Street, 68.
Bromfeld. 46.
Bydeston, 50.
Cassinlond. 11.
Castleton, 73.
Chester, 26, 68.
Chester Abbey, see Abbot, etc. in List of Names.
Cheveley, 69.
Chidlowe, 59.
Cholmundelegh, 13, 70.
Cisseley, 60.
Codinton, 60.
Congleton, 46.
Cotes (Abbot's Cotton), 35.
Cotes, Great, 38.
Donam, 56, 71.
Echeles. 58.
Elford, 11.
Estbury, 47, 48.
Eton, 49.
Eyton, Great and Little, 53.
Falingbrom, 21.
Fulford, 72.
Frankby, 15, 43.
Frodesham, 20.
Furdae, 17.
Goldelburne, 73.
Hatreslegh, 58.
Hatton, 73.
Hellesby, 20, 61.
Herdeswie, 17.
Holpul, 64.
Hoxelegh, 65.
Hulgreve, 17.
Huntindon, 69.
Ichincote, 71.
Kingslegh, 1, 30, 34, 36.
Kirkby, 42.
Knoctyrum, 50.
Landican, 39.
Lyme of Cheshire, 4.
Lyndewode, 31.
Malpas, 9.
Meles, 14, 56.
Modburli, 8.
Northlegh, 30.
Northsake, 23.
Pikemere, 28, 29.
Pulford, 33.
Pulle, 5.
Prestbury, 74.
Presland, 18.
Romelegh, 58.
Rushton, 53.
Salghton, 65, 69, 73.
Santbach, 7, 25. 32
Schotewyk, 65.
Staney, 63.
Stanlaw Abbey, 62, 63, 64.
Stanlaw Marsh, 62, 63, 64.
Stapleford, 3.
Stokeport, 58.
Stretton, 59.
Tiverton, 16, 17.
Trohford, 45.
Upton, 2, 15.
Warburton, 25.
Weghthull, 70.
Wereford, 51.
Winton. 31.
Wodechirche, 39.
Wylaveston, 15.
Wyteby, 63.
Ynes, 72.

NAMES OF PERSONS MENTIONED IN THE PRECEDING CALENDAR.

Abbot, see Chester, Stanlaw.
Aldford, Lord of, 7, 8, 30, 43, 46.
Alditelegh, Henry, 4.
Alvandeley, Robert, Maud, 24.
Arderne, Walkelyn, 32, ~~45~~ 34
——— Peter, 43.
——— Peter, Margaret, John, Margaret, 46.
——— Sir Peter, 71.
Audithlegh, Sir Henry, Bertred, 28, 29.
Bamville, Alice, 15, 24, 26.
——— Alexander, Roesia, 58.
Barwe, Adam, Alice, 38.
Blanchminster, William, 59.
Boidele, William, Hugh, 25.
Bostoc, William, 10.
Bradwall, Reginald, 22.
Brehtmet, John, Austin, 8,
Brewer, Thomas the, 38.
Bulkelegh, Robert, 41.
Bulkiley, William, Felicia, Leuca, Letitia, Emma, 18.
Burnel, Sir Philip, Isabel, 69.
Chester, Abbot of, 2, 35, 37, 38, 39, 42, 43, 47, 48, 50, 54, 55, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 69, 71, 72, 73, 74.
Cholmundelegh, Hugh, 13.
——————— Margery, 31.
——————— Richard, Hugh, 70.
Clerc, Le, Richard, 2.
——— Gilbert, 9.
——— Hugh, Thomas, 26.
Cotes, Robert, Hugh, 35.
Cravene, William, 21.
Dutton, Geoffry, Adam, 25.
Earldom of Chester:
Hugh I, 66, 67.
Ermentradis, Countess, 66..
Ranulph I, 67.
Ranulph II, 7, 67.
Hugh II, 67.
Ranulph III, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 12, 13.
John, 22, 23.
Henry III (King), 30, 41, 50, 53.
Edward, Prince, 44, 50, 53.
Ernwey, Bertram, William, John, 68.
Fitz-Alan (of Arundel), Maud, John, 45.
Fitz-Osbert, Wrono, 27.
Fitz-Richard, Rich. 2.
Frodesham, Richard, Emma, 20.
Grey, Reginald, John, 53.
Griffin (Gruffydd ap Madoc) Lord of Bromfeld, 46.
Grosvenor, Robert, 12.
——— Richard, Robert, 52.
Hare, Le, William (De Pulle), 5.
Hatherton, William, 41.
Hatton, Hugh, 50, 51, 73.
Hellesby, Adam, Josceram, 20.
——— Thomas, Ralph, Hugh, Adam, 61.
Hokenul, Robert, 65.
Hulgreve, Matthew, Alice, 16, 17.
Huxlegh or Hoxlegh, William, 19.
——— Robert, 43, 44.
——— Robert, Cecilia, 49.
——— William, Hugh, Adam, Richard, 65.
Kingslegh, Leuca, Ranulph, Richard, 1.
——— Ranulph, Richard, 30.
——— Richard, Jane, 34.
——— Richard, Jane, Agnes, 36.
Kirkby, Richard, 12.
Lacthon, Henry, Adam, Margery, 39.
Lancelyn, William, 34.
——— William, Jane, Agnes, 36.
——— William, Richard, Robert, 54.
——— Ranulph, William, 55.
Langesdon, Helias, Walter, 28.
L'Estrange, Robert, Alienor, 59.
Malbanc, William and Alienor, 1.
Malpas, David, 9.
Masci or Massey, Hamo, 6.
—— Cecilia, 50.
—— Hamo, Hamo, 56.
Mesnilgarin, Hugh, 23.
Meles, Walter, William, 14.
—— Bertram, 50.
—— Bertram, Fulco, 57.

Merbury, Robert, Peter, Lenca, 27.
Meyngaryn, Ranulph, Laurence, Margaret, 51.
Modburli, Patric, 8.
Montalt, Sir Roger, 11, 37.
Moston, Mabell, 30.
Ormesbie, Simon, 33.
Orreby, Agnes, 11.
——— Fulco, 15, 24, 26.
——— Lenca, 11.
——— Philip (Sir), 3, 11.
——— Philip (Jun.), 11.
——— Thomas (Sir), Richard, 41.
——— See also Bamville, Alice.
Patric, Robert, 9.
——— William, 69.
Phitun, Edmund, Hugh, Richard, 53.
Phytun, Sir Richard, 21.
Pulford, Robert, 33.
——— Hamo, Mabell, Richard, Cecilia, 49.
——— Robert, Isabel, 59, 60.
Pulle, Gilian, Basilia, and Alice, 5. See also Hare.
Roter (Thornton), Randle, 34.
Sandbach, Richard, 32.
Seneville, William, 34.
Stanlaw, Abbot and Conv. of, 62, 63, 64.
Stapleford, William, 3.
Stokeport, Robert, Roesia, 58.
——— Sir Richard, 74.
Tarvyn, Geoffry, 68.
Tatton, Alan, 6, 23.
Tawell, Andrew, Austin, Margaret, 68.
——— Thomas, Walter, 29.
Thornton (see Roter), Randulph, Peter, 72.
Trumwyn, William, Alda, 40.
Uptune, Richard, Adam, 21.
Venables, Sir William, 22.
——— William, Sir William, 31.
——— William, Roger, Gilbert, William, 47.
——— William, Roger, 48.
Verdon, Henry, Alice, 16, 17.
Verdun, Maud (of Arundel) 45.
Vernon, Sir William, Alice, 24, 26.
——— Warin, 10.
——— Warin, Alda, 40.
Vernun, Richard, Mabell, 52.
Warren, Griffin, Isabel, 59, 60.
Wetenhale, John, 41.
Weverham, Robert, Chaplain of, 56.
Wodechirche, Hamon, Margery, 39.
Wylburham, Richard, 49.

JUSTICIARIES OF CHESTER, INCLUDED IN THE PRECEDING NOTICES.

Arderne, Walkelyn, 22, 32.
Audley, James, 23.
Badlesmere, Guncelyn, 23.
Boulton, Thomas, 24.
Draycot, Richard, 22.
Gobaud, John, 22.
Grey, John, 22.
—— Reginald, 23.
L'Estrange, John, 22.
Lexinton, John, 22.
Masey, Richard, 24.
Mesnilwarin, Ralph, 21.
Montalt, Roger, 23.
Norwich, Simon, 22.
Orreby, Philip, 21.
——— Fulco, 23.
——— Thomas, 23
Phitun, Richard, 21.
Taney, Lucas, 23.
Talbot, Gilbert, 23.
Vernon, William, 21.
Wilib', N., 22.
Zuche, Alan, 22.
——— William, 23.

GENERAL CONTENTS.

Part I.

Memoir on the Lancashire House of Le Noreis, or Norres, and its Speke branch in particular. 5-38
Illustrations of the preceding Memoir. 39-52
Table of Contents of Part I. 53

Part II.

Lathom of Lathom in Lancashire, from the Norman Period to Succession of the House of Stanley. 59-68
Note as to similarity of bearing in the Crests of Lathom and Stanley, and the Arms of Culcheth. 69-71
Arderne or Arden of Alvanley (representative of the Ardernes of Aldford Castle and Elford), and the Families from which it descends in female line. 72-92
De Montalt, Hereditary Seneschal of Chester. . . . 93-106
The Early Connexion of the Anglo-Norman Families of Stokeport, Fitz-Roger, Banastre, and Gernet. 107-115
Contents of Part II, and Corrections. 116

Part III.

Memoir on the Cheshire Domesday Roll.

Introductory Memoir on the formerly existing Roll. . . 1-10
Calendar of such Entries in the formerly existing Roll as have been recovered, with references. 11-20
Notices of Justiciaries presiding at Chester during the period to which the Calendar relates. 21-24
Indexes to the Memoir on the Domesday Roll. . . . 25

FINIS.

LONDON:
T. RICHARDS, 37, GREAT QUEEN STREET.

ADDITIONS AND INDEX

TO

MISCELLANEA PALATINA:

CONSISTING OF

GENEALOGICAL ESSAYS

ILLUSTRATIVE OF

CHESHIRE AND LANCASHIRE FAMILIES,

AND OF A

MEMOIR

ON

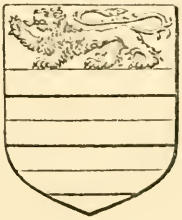
THE CHESHIRE DOMESDAY ROLL,

COMPILED FROM ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES.

BY

GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.,

OF TYLDESLEY AND SEDBURY PARK.



NOT PUBLISHED.

The following brief Additions and Index to the "Miscellanea Palatina," which was printed for private distribution in 1851, are extracted from a larger private work, of which the Palatine Miscellanies form a portion, for the purpose of transmission to those friends of the Author to whom the original work was then presented.

Sedbury Park, Chepstow,
April 26th, 1856.

ADDITIONS TO MISCELLANEA PALATINA.

Arden or Arderne of *Cheshire*, alleged descent of, from Arden of *Warwickshire* (p. 73). Since the preceding memoir was printed, the author has seen the Rev. John Watson's transcripts from Arderne MSS. on this subject, which merely allege that there were many collaterals of the Warwickshire line; that an Earl of Chester, connected with Warwickshire by possessions, might patronize some of these, and that the *crosscrosslets fitchée* of the *Cheshire Ardernes* might be derived from the *crosscrosslets* of the *Beauchamps, Earls of Warwick*. This compiler was evidently ignorant of the *certain* deduction of the *name, arms,* and *male descent* of the Cheshire line from those of the Northamptonshire family; or of Vincent's deduction of the last-named Ardens in *female* line from an earlier family of the same name.

Arden, James, D.D. (p. 91). Much information respecting the local proceedings of Dean Arderne, in acquiescence with the objects of James II, will be found in Bishop Cartwright's Diary, excellently edited, in 1843, for the Camden Society, by the Rev. J. Hunter.

Chester Domesday Roll (Memoir upon, p. 3.) · The matter of a Lecture on the Palatine Records of Chester, delivered there by W. H. Black, Esq., Deputy Keeper of Records, after the searches made before the late removal of them to London, has been printed in Part III of the Journal of the Chester Archæological Society.

It mentions (p. 318) that Mr. Black has "again searched for the old Domesday of Chester," but, as far as is known, the searches have failed.

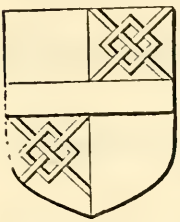
A review of the Memoir here printed, with further notices of the subject, will be found in Vol. ii (Third Series), p. 189, of that able and interesting Serial, the Archæologia Cambrensis.

Lathom of Lathom (pp. 66-68). Most of the records here cited have been given at length in the Transactions of the Archæological Association, 1850, p. 415, from communications by Mr. W. Langton, made after the printing of this work.

Norris, Colonel, Royalist Governor of Warrington (Norres Memoir, p. 51). Some requisitions, signed by E. Norris, and printed by the Lancashire and Cheshire Historical Society, iv, p. 26, are considered to prove the identity of this officer with Col. Edw. Norris of Speke.

Norres and Dutton Frets (Norres Memoir, p. 43). In noticing the affinities of the Arms of De Lasey, Dutton, and Norres, allusion was made

to the *frets* in the two latter coats as being probably earlier than the battle of Poictiers, at which time, Dr. Gower states, on rather loose authority, that Dutton, and the other esquires of Lord Audley, adopted usage of a fret at his request. No authority for this armorial usage by Dutton has occurred earlier than the time of Sir Thomas Dutton, who lived *after*, as well as *before*, this battle, and this, therefore, proves nothing; but as the Norres Coat (which has the *addition* of the fesse) is supposed to be derived from the Coat of Dutton, and, therefore, *later* than it, the early use of the *fret* by Norres has some interest, and it is shown, by Mr. Watson's transcripts from the Arden MSS., to have appeared on the seal of Alan le Norcis, Lord of Daresbury, 19 Edw. I, which points to the probability of Dutton, also, having used a similar bearing *before* the time assigned by the legend to the first adoption of it.



Norres of Bolton (Norres Memoir, p. 24.) The will of Alex. Norres, dated 1602-3, and proved in 1604 at Chester (where it has been found in recent re-arrangement of the wills), mentions his brother, James Norres, and, besides the four sons already mentioned, another son, George Norres, of Bolton and of Leigh, deceased. The last occurs in Dugdale's Visitation of 1664 (C. 37, Coll. Arm.) as father of Margaret, wife of Roger Culcheth, of Aburgham Hall, three of whose sons fell in the civil war, and their deaths must be added to the contributions to the national carnage pile made by this family, and mentioned in the Norres Tract, pp. 50-52.

The Norres Mansion, "Hall ith Wood" (*ibid*, p. 25). From later examinations, it seems that only *a part* of this fabric was erected by Alexander Norres. A tablet, on a western chimney, has the letters L. B. B., and date 1591, referring, probably, to Laurence Brownelowe, proprietor in 36 Eliz., as by pleadings in Ducatus Lancastriæ, vol. 3, p. 322.

Christopher Norres, the purchaser of this mansion, was tenant in 1620 of "the Acres Hall," in Bolton, and a small suburban estate there, which afterwards passed to his kinsmen, the Johnsons of Tyldesley (see p. 25). It was through this suburb of Bolton that Rupert's cavaliers stormed the ill-fated town in 1644. Lancashire Civil War Tracts, p. 192.

Tyldesley of Tyldesley (*ibid*, p. 26). The ruinous connexion of this House with plots and civil discords, from the accession of Charles I to 1745, may be traced in the Lords' Journals with reference to an alleged Lancashire Popish Plot of 1641, the Lancashire Civil War Tracts edited by the writer for the Chetham Society, the Jacobite Trials in 1694 printed by the same, and the Trials published in the Historical Register of 1716.

GENERAL INDEX TO THE MISCELLANEA PALATINA.

*** THE NORRES MEMOIR, AND THE MEMOIR ON THE DOMESDAY ROLL, HAVE SEPARATE CALENDARS APPENDED.

The letters, D and A, affixed to numerals, refer, severally, to the Domesday Memoir, and to the Additions which are appended. The other numerals refer to the Genealogical Memoirs generally.

Abbeys, etc., Grants to, see Arden, Bigot, Chester (Earl of), Lathom, Montalt, Le Noreis, and Sandbach.

Acres Hall, in Bolton, residence of Norres, and afterwards of Johnson of Tyldesley, 25, and A 4.

Albini, Cecilia de, wife of Roger de Montalt, illustrious descent of, 96.

Aldford, Lordship and Castle of, 76; Limits and Jurisdiction of the Fee, *ib.*

Aldford, Richard de, 76; Probably father-in-law of Sir John de Arderne, his successor, 77; Arms and Seal of, *ib.*

Alvanley, inherited from Orreby by Arderne of Aldford, 78; ejectment of the illegitimate Elford line from, by Peter de Arderne, 85.

Arden (alias de Watford), of Watford, in Northamptonshire, parent line of the Cheshire Ardernes, and descendant from other Ardens in the *female* line, 73; benefactors to Sulby Abbey and St. James's, Northampton, *ib.*

ARDEN, OR ARDERNE, OF ALDFORD, 72-84; improperly considered to descend in male line from the Warwickshire Ardens, 73, A, 3; deduced from Arden of Watford, 73; Aldford granted to by Earl Randulph III, 75; Benefactors to Pulton and Chester Abbeys, 76; Alliances with Orreby and Montalt, 77, 104; with the Lords of Bromfield and Princes of Powys, 79, 80; displaced from Aldford and Elford by an illegitimate line, 84.

Arden, or Arderne, Arms and Seals of, 72, 74, 76, 79, 81, 84, 89, 90, A, 3.

Arden, or Arderne, of Alvanley, heir male of Arden of Aldford, 82, 83; obtains Harden by marriage with Bredbury, 85; and Utkinton by marriage with Done, 90; represented by the Lords Alvanley, 91; pedigree of, 90.

Arderne of the Oak in Sutton (male branch from Alvanley), represented by Hulley and Latham, 91.

Arderne of Alderley (male branch from Aldford), 81; represented by Stanley of Alderley, *ib.*

Arderne of Dorfold, pedigree confounded by Vincent with that of Arderne of Aldford, 87.

Arderne, or Arden, of Elford and Aldford, later and illegitimate line, 82.

Arderne, Agnes, Lady, daughter and heir of Sir Philip de Orreby, 77, 105.

Arderne, Catherine (see Stanley), has license for an oratory at Alvanley, 88.

Arderne, James, D.D., Dean of Chester, suits connected with his bequests to the Dean and Chapter, 91; notices of him by Bishop Cartwright, Additions, 3.

Arderne, or Arden, Sir John, founder of the Aldford line, 75; his connections with the Earls of Chester and Barons of Halton, 75, 76.

Arderne, Sir John, of Aldford, leader of the Cheshire levies against Bruce, 80.

Arderne, Sir John, summoned to the Great Council at Westminster, 81; alienates Aldford and Elford to his illegitimate son, 82, 84.
Arderne, Lady Margaret, daughter of Gruffydd ap Madog (last Prince of Powys Vadog), 80.
Arderne, Philip, founder of the Oak branch of Arderne, 91.
Arderne, Ralph (of Alvanley), serves for the Parliament at the Sieges of Manchester and Warrington, 90.
Arderne, Sir Walkelyn, Justitiary of Chester, D, 14, 15, 22; his connection with Orreby and Montalt, 77, 103, 105.
Arundel (Earls of), see D'Albini.
Ashton, or Eston de, Orme (alias Orme Fitz-Ailward), incorrectly claimed as an ancestor by Asheton, 61, 70.
Astbury, ancient memorial windows at, 69.
Audley Fret, legend respecting 43, and A, 4.
Banastre family, 110.
Bigot of Aldford, 76; benefactors to Pulton Abbey, *ib.*
Blackburn of Orford, 25.
Boteler of Amounderness, Arms of, the basis of the Lathom Coat, 59, 62, 70.
Bredbury family, probably collaterals of Stokeport, 86; represented by Arderne, *ib.*
Bromfield, Lords of, (the last Princes of Powys Vadog), 80; see Arderne, Sir John.
Castle Rysing (seat of Montalt), 99, 101.
Cheylesmore Castle, at Coventry, seat of the Earls of Chester and the Montalts, 98, 101.
Chester, Earldom of, see Domesday Memoir.
Chester, Seneschalship of, see Montalt.
Chester, Earls, represented through co-heirs by D'Albini and Montalt, 96, 101; castles and lordships inherited by Montalt from them, 98, 101.
Chester, Ranulph III Earl of, his patronage of Sir John de Arderne, "Miles meus," 75; successive Earls of this name D, 9.
Culcheth of Culcheth, arms of, and possible connexion with the Lathom Crest, 70.
Culdees, settlements of, in Lancashire, 111.
Delamere, hereditary forestership of, held successively by Kingsley, Done, and Arderne, 90.
Domesday. Memoir on the Cheshire Roll so called (last of the genealogical essays), courts and records of the Earls Palatine, 1; notices of the Domesday Record as "Rotulus," 2; authorities for the quoted fragments of it, 4; Sandbach cause identifying Flower's collection of these fragments as genuine, 5-10; calendar of fragments recovered by the author, 11-20; notices of contemporary Justiciaries connected with these fragments, 21; names of places and persons mentioned in these documents, 25-27; additional notice of, A, 3.
Done of Utkinton, family of, 90; hereditary foresters of Delamere, *ib.*; their military prowess, *ib.*; Sir John Done, last forester in this line, 91; Lady Done, Pennant's pattern of Cheshire perfection, *ib.*; visit of king James to, *ib.*; division of the estates, *ib.*; represented by Arderne, 90.
Drummond (Henry, M.P.), correction of his theory with respect to origin of the Cheshire Ardernes, 73, A. 4.
Elford, a seat of Arderne of Aldford, 78, 79, 84; derived through Montalt from the Earls of Chester, 98, 105.
Fazackerley, Roger, alleged paramour of Lady Lathom, the mother of the legendary foundling, 67.
Fitz-Roger, founder of Lythom Priory 110.
Floddon Field, considered with reference to the services of Lancashire and Cheshire families, and particularly with respect to errors regarding Norres of Speke (see calendar to Norres Essay).
Ford of Abbeyfield, 25.
Gernet of Halton, family, 113.
Grosvenor of Eaton, descent of Done from, 91.
Harden in Bredbury, 86; the name of Arden improperly derived from it, 86.
Hawarden Castle, seat of Montalt, 101.
Johnson of Tyldesley family, 25, A 4.
Johnson, Thomas, of Tyldesley, 25.
Justiciaries of Chester, calendar of, D, 21; abstract of payment illustrating the purchases and perquisites of the office, D, 24.
Kingsley of Kingsley, foresters of Delamere, 90.
Lancaster, John D. of, advocates the

cause of Elena de Lathom, against Sir John Stanley, 67, 68.
Lathom of Lathom, 59-71; proofs of the earlier descent from Testa de Nevill, 60; heirs general of Orme Fitz-Ailward de Eston, 61, 62; Custos of the Honor and Castle of Lancaster, 63; painted windows relative to, 63, 69; documents relative to the eagle and child legend, and to the succession of Stanley, 64-68, A, I; seals and arms, 59, 62, 63, 69; pedigree, 68.
Lathom, seemingly the Latune of Domesday, 60; dependent estates before the æra of the third Sir Robert de Lathom, 63.
Lathom of Astbury, 63, 69.
Lathom of Lathom, collaterals of, 68.
Lathom of Bradwall, representative (through Mere) of Lathom of Astbury, 68; and of Arderne of the Oak, 92.
Lathom, John, M.D., F.R.S., of Bradwall, 68, 92.
Lathom, Isabella and Elena, rival claims of, 67.
Lathom, Robert, Fitz-Henry, founder of Burscough Abbey, 61.
Lathom, Sir Robert, Custos of the Honor and Castle of Lancaster, 63.
Lathom, Sir Thomas, the "Sir Oskatel" of the legend, 64.
Lythom, vill. and priory of, 111.
Mere of Mere, representation of, by Lathom of Bradwall, 68.
Montalt, Mohaut, or Mold, feudal and military fortress, 93, 96, 101.
Montalt, Palatine Barons of, the Hereditary Seneschals of Chester, 93-106; Archdale's errors respecting them, 93, 102; named from Mold, 94; Norman estate near Bayeux, 94; benefactions to, and struggles with, ecclesiastics, 95, 97; Co-heirs of the Earls of Chester, and of the Earls of Arundel, 96, 97; peers of the realm, 101; sale of estates to the crown, 101; castles, of named, *ib.*; claims of heirship by Morley and by Glegge, 103; representative descent of Arderne from, 79, 103, 106; pedigree of Montalt, 106.
Montalt, Milisent de, errors of Dugdale respecting, 99.
Montalt, Roger de, struggle with Chester Monks, 96.
Montalt, Roger de, previously confounded with the preceding, 96; has restitution of Mold, *ib.*; marries the co-heiress of Earl William d'Albini, *ib.*; her illustrious descent, 96; sells part of Coventry to prepare for the Crusade, *ib.*; the enmity of the clergy and his distresses, 97.
Montalt of Ridlesden, 99.
Morley, Sir Robert, probable illegitimacy of, 102.
Mowbray, Roger, alliance of his daughter with Montalt, 102.
Norres of Speke, and collateral branches, Memoir upon, read before the Lancashire and Cheshire Historical Society, 1859.
*** *An ample Table of Contents is added at the close of this Memoir*, pp. 53-55.
Norres and Dutton, affinities between the arms of 43, and A, 4.
Norres of Bolton, including the branches therefrom severally ancestors of Blackburne of Hale, Johnson of Tyldesley, and Starkie of Huntroyd, 24, and A 4.
Norres, Alexander, of Hall ith Wood, Treasurer to the Parliamentary Lieutenancy of Lancashire, 25, A, 4.
Norris, Col. Edw., Governor of Warrington, 50, and A, 3.
Norris, "Sir Edward" (Seacome's fictitious Hero of Flodden), errors respecting, 30.
Ormerod of Tyldesley, co-heir of Johnson and Norres of Bolton, 25.
Orreby of Alvanley, 77, 103; see Calendars to the Domesday Memoir.
Patronymics, exemplification of early use of, by the Lathoms, 60-62.
Sandbach of Sandbach, benefactions of and disputes with Abbots of Dieulacres (Domesday Memoir).
Seacome, his perversion of the Lathom Legend, 65; and inaccuracies as to a fictitious Sir Edward Norris and Flodden Field, 30.
Stanley of Hooton, Katherine, wife of Ralph de Arderne, and foundress of an oratory at Alvanley, 88.
Stanley, Sir John, ancestor of the House of Derby, &c., by his wife, Isabel de Lathom, 68.
Starkie of Huntroyd, heir general of Norres of Hall ith Wood, 25.
Stokeport Family, connexion of its early descent with Fitz-Roger, Banastre, Gernet, and Arderne, see *Stokeport Genealogical Essay*, 107.

Tyldesley of Tyldesley, 26; political conduct and ruin of, 3, 4.
Venables of Kinderton, connexions with Arderne, 80, 83; with Lathom, 65; supposed descent of the Domes of Utkinton from, 90.
Westroys, Les, name of the Banastres on their first settlement in Lancashire, 112.
Wever, Elizabeth, heiress of the Wevers of Wever and Alderley, and ancestress of Stanley and Done, 81.

CORRECTIONS.

NORRES MEMOIR.

Page 32, line 7, for "Cholmondeley," *read* "Chorley."
„ 53, line 10, for "Sefton," *read* "Chester."

GENEALOGICAL MEMOIRS.

Page 61, Note, after "Ashton," *read*, "Father of Sir Robert."
„ 83, line 12, and 84, line 2, for "Robert," *read* "Richard."
Arderne Ped., *insert*=between Nicolas de Eton & Margt. de Arderne.
„ For Jane, wife of "Thurstan Hyde," *read* "Holland."

DOMESDAY MEMOIR.

Page 4, Note, for "Norfolk," *read* "Suffolk."
„ 11, line 12, for "receiving," *read* "reserving."

T. RICHARDS PRINTER, 37, GREAT QUEEN STREET.

4964